



Canadian Payroll User Manual

Copyright © 2025 by Samco Software Inc.

Revised 5/14/2025

PROPRIETARY RIGHTS NOTICE: All rights reserved. No part of this material may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, or otherwise, including photocopying and recording or in connection with any information storage or retrieval system, without the permission in writing from SAMCO Software Inc.

SAMCO Software Inc. ("SAMCO") has taken reasonable preventative measure to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this manual. However, SAMCO makes no warranties or representations with respect to the information contained herein; and SAMCO shall not be liable for damages resulting from any errors or omissions herein or from the use of the information contained in this manual.

SAMCO is a registered trademark of SAMCO Software Inc., 8661 – 201st Street, 2nd Floor, Langley, BC V2Y 0G9, Canada. Telephone (604) 597-4211 <http://www.samco.com>

Other product and company names are trademarks of their respective corporations



Table of Contents

Table of Contents	i
Chapter 1 - Starting Up	1
Chapter 2 - Backup Procedures	8
Chapter 3 - Suggestions	9
Suggestions & Recommendations	9
** Do's and Don'ts**	11
Payroll Processing Checklist	12
When something goes wrong	13
Restoring from Archive (Payroll Data)	15
Chapter 4 - Payroll Control Information	16
Funds Transfer (EFT Setup)	26
Shared Numbering with Payroll / AP for Checks by Cash Account	31
Chapter 5 - Departments	32
Chapter 6 - Groups	34
Printing a Group List	36
Chapter 7 - Occupations and Wages	37
Salaried Staff	37
Hourly staff	38
Print Occupation Code List	40
Chapter 8 - Status Codes	41
Print Status Code List	43
Chapter 9 - Accumulators	44
Maintain Accumulator Screen	46
Transfer Accumulator Amounts	47
Update Accumulator Amounts	48
Print accumulator list	49
Chapter 10 - Accruals	50
What Is an Accrual?	50
Accrual Distributions	53
Print Accrual List	53
Chapter 11 – Dental Benefit Codes	54
What is a Dental Benefittus Code (DPSC)?	54
Print Dental Plan Status Code List	55
Chapter 12 - Computer Generated Deductions	56

Print Computer Generated Deductions List.....	58
Chapter 13 - Print System Details.....	59
Chapter 14 - Transaction Codes.....	60
Second Entry Screen	68
Tax Method and Code.....	69
Check Printing	70
General Ledger Accounts	71
Accumulator Limits Test	72
Accruals & Receivables	73
T4 Accumulators.....	74
User-Defined Accumulators	75
Print Transaction Code List	76
Printing Transaction Code Records	77
Chapter 15 - Forms	78
Entering Forms.....	80
Check Forms	81
Government Forms	83
Printer Features	86
Displaying a Form.....	91
Testing a Form	91
Copying a Form	91
Printing a Forms List	92
Loading Standard Forms.....	92
Printing a Field Location Grid	93
Chapter 16 - Employee Set-up.....	94
Find Employee Pop-Up Window.....	96
Assign Active and Inactive for Employees.....	97
To set up a new employee:.....	97
Terminate / Reinstate Employee	100
Termination Check List	101
Temporary and Permanent layoff/termination.....	101
Rate and Salary Usage	104
If Using EFT	111
Add Images	118
Entry by Table.....	119
TD1 Amounts Entry by Table.....	121
Print Employee List	122
Print Employee Records	124
Transfer Accumulator Amounts	124
Update Personal Choice Amounts	126
Update Accumulator Amounts	126
Employee Listing by Date	128
Chapter 17 - Entering Transactions	129
Add Single Transactions	130
Job Cost Interface using Job Cost Module)	133
Change/Delete Transactions	134
Multiple Transactions	134
Edit list.....	137
Post Transactions	137

Cancel Posted Transactions	138
Chapter 18 - Check Processing	141
Calculate Deductions	142
Years with Extra Pay Periods	142
Cancel Previous Calculations	146
Print Checks for Review	146
Print Checks and Post	147
Handwritten Check Entry	149
Government Deductions	151
Void Issued Checks.....	153
Cancel Direct Deposits	155
Post Check Information	155
Check Reconciliation	155
Interfacing Bank Reconciliation	157
Consolidated Check Register.....	159
Chapter 19 - Reports	160
Employee Check Report	160
Accumulator Report.....	162
Transaction Analysis Report.....	163
Distributions to GL	165
Group Deduction Report.....	166
Outstanding Cheque List.....	168
Receiver General Report.....	169
ROE – Record of Employment.....	173
ROE Web	176
Seniority Report.....	178
Transaction Detail Report	179
Reprint PDF archive	181
Sick Day Earnings Worksheet	184
Chapter 20 - EFT Funds Transfer	186
EFT and CPA Payroll Bank Formats.....	187
Using ESEND: (additional software package)	190
EFT Behaviour.....	192
Shared File Numbering with Accounts Payable for EFT Files.....	193
Process Funds Transfer Screen/Report	194
Chapter 21 - Employee History and T4's	196
Enter Historical Employees	197
Print Historical Employee List.....	198
Print Historical T4 Slips.....	198
Mandatory Electronic Filing of T4s and T4As	200
Setup of Magnetic Filing	200
Magnetic Filing Information.....	201
Printing of T4's.....	203
Electronic Filing of T4s and T4As.....	204
T4, T4A and Releve Forms.....	204
T4 Summaries	206
Print Historical T4A Slips.....	206
Print Forms Alignment?.....	208
Print Historical Releves 1 (QC)	208

Print Historical Accumulators.....	210
Set Pension Adjustment from Accumulator	210
How to add a new system printer for an existing physical printer:	210
Purge Transactions.....	211
Chapter 22 - Year End Procedures.....	212
Steps for Year End.....	213
Chapter 23 - Year End Create Employee History.....	215
Chapter 24 - Apply Tax Changes.....	217
Chapter 25 - Initialize Accumulators.....	219
Chapter 26 - Purge Reconciled Checks	220
Chapter 27 - Close the Payroll Year	221
Set pension adjustment from accumulator.....	223
Chapter 28 - Journal Entry	224
Housekeeping.....	225
File Error during Calculation.....	227
Print Journal Entry	227
Purge Journal Entry.....	227
Chapter 29 - T4 Slips	228
T4 Summaries	230
Chapter 30 - T4A Forms	231
Chapter 31 - Quebec Relevés 1.....	234
Chapter 32 - X to Export Printer.....	237
Reports with Excel Export Function (X)	237
How to set the default for opening a SAMCO .tab file in Windows 7	241
Chapter 33 - RPP Deductions	244
Chapter 34 - Miscellaneous Deductions	246
Chapter 35 - Calculation Methods	248
Chapter 36 - Income Tax Calculation.....	250
Chapter 37 - Personal Choice Items.....	251
Transaction Codes.....	251
Appendix.....	253
Initialize Files.....	253
File Utilities	255
Corrupted Data Files	255
Export a File.....	256
Restore an Exported File.....	259
Rebuilding Data Files	261
File Relationship Check.....	262
Restore Archived Payroll Data	262
Reverse First/Last Name.....	263
Purge Unused Employee Accruals.....	263
Change Previous EIE Rates	263
Add MC111 BPAF Difference	263

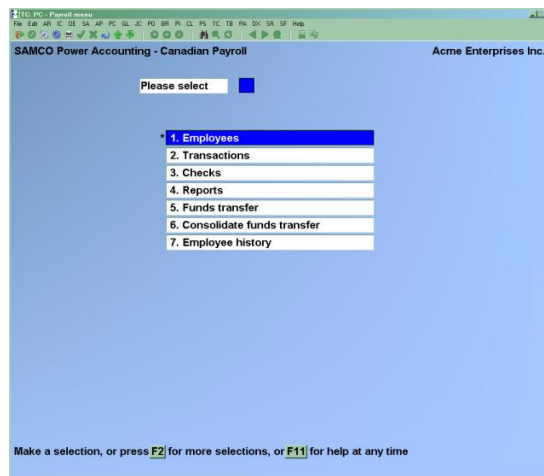


Chapter 1 - Starting Up

This Chapter describes how to start the Canadian Payroll Package after it has been installed. If you have not yet installed this package onto your computer system please refer to the *Installation Guide* and then the *System Functions* guide. These will also provide you with the steps required prior to setting up your payroll system and other modules you may have purchased.

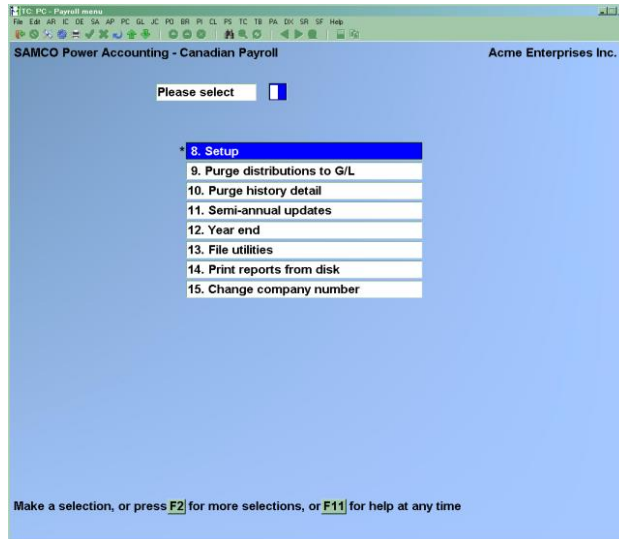
Starting Canadian Payroll

From the Samco main menu select *Payroll* to display this menu:



The selections that you will be using most often are found on the first screen of the main menu. To choose one of the selections shown above, type the number of the selection and press **[Enter]**. For example, to select *Transaction*, type **2**.

To get to page 2 of the menu, press **[F2]** from page 1. You see:



Make selections from page 2 the same way as from page 1.

To return to page 1 of the menu, press **[F2]** or **[Tab]**.

To Exit Payroll

To exit the Payroll Package, press **[Tab]** from page 1 of the P/C Menu or use the "Jump" function by pressing **[F3]** followed by **EX** for exit.

Depending on your computer setup, the Samco main menu appears, listing packages, or your operating system prompt appears, or your calling menu appears.

On-line Documentation

This user manual is also available in an on-line version through S.A.M (Samco's Automated Manuals). Simply press **[F10]** (**[F11]** under the Windows version) and a revised edition of this, and all of your Samco user manuals, are available for immediate viewing.



Chapter 2 - Backup Procedures

Backup is the name given to the procedure which makes a copy of the payroll data files. These additional copies of the data files permit the operator to recover from events that render the original working data files useless. Restore is the procedure which makes the copy data files become the working data files.

Backup file maintenance is the single most important procedure to be followed in any data processing environment. The cost to make a copy of the data is very small no matter how one arrives at the amount. To recreate the data may cost many times the backup cost and, in some instances, may prove to be impossible.

You are strongly urged to have a minimum of 4 copies of the data:

1. Working data
2. Working data one day old
3. Working data two days old
4. Last month's working data

To protect against fire, theft, burglary, vandalism and the like it is essential that one copy of the data be stored in a location other than where the computer is located. It is probably sufficient to store last month's working data copy at this off-site location.

The off-site procedure must be used as there is no protection against fire even if the data is stored in a safe or fire-resistant file cabinet. During a fire the temperature inside the cabinet or safe may exceed the maximum temperature recommended for the storage media. This would destroy the backup information without actually burning the storage media.

The cost and time to recreate one month's transactions after a fire is significantly less than the alternative - rebuilding the files from the beginning. Rebuilding the files will almost certainly result in a loss of data for analysis purposes. Such data is accumulated over a long period and is impossible to duplicate.



Chapter 3 - Suggestions

No two organization's payroll systems operate in exactly the same manner. However, the following pages provide suggestions as to the work pattern that would be followed in a typical office.

Please keep in mind that these are only suggestions, and that you will probably change some things to fit your organization's requirements.

Suggestions & Recommendations

Per Pay Period

Function	Comments
1. Employee maintenance	-Do maintenance as required
2. Transaction entry	-Do on a daily, weekly or pay period basis with backups as needed
3. Calculate deductions	-Calculate deductions for employees who are to be paid
4. Print checks for review	-Print on plain paper for review purposes. No changes, go to 8 below
5. Cancel previous calcs	-Cancel calculations for checks containing errors
6. Transaction processing	-Cancel posted transactions with errors. Enter correct transactions

7. Calculate deductions	-Calculate deductions for employees that had corrections. Go to 4 above
8. Backup	-Save the data in case of disaster
9. Approve review checks	-Approve calculations for check printing
10. Print checks	-Print on check forms. Change paper and print check register
11. Print reports	-Print various reports as needed
12. Initialize Accumulators	-Depending on their uses may need to be done
13. Backup	-Save the data and prevent loss of time
14. Calculate journal entry	-May want to calculate and print journal entry if CPP/EIC is required more than once per month, or if the check date is in a separate period from the pay period ending date.

Monthly

Functions

Comments

1. Backup	-Keep this copy at a different site
2. Print reports	-Print various reports as needed before transactions are lost in journal entry process
3. Process journal entry	-Calculate and print journal entry
4. General ledger	-Transfer the journal entry
5. Process journal entry	-Purge from file
6. Initialize accumulators	-If needed.
7. Reconcile checks	-Enter checks cleared by the bank and help keep data files to minimum size
8. Print check lists	-Print the outstanding check register

Year End

Functions

Comments

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Backup | -Even though the system incorporates a rollover feature to keep last years' payroll data for each employee, you should always keep a permanent backup of this data indefinitely. |
| 2. New tax data | -Removes employees no longer with the firm. Sets tax data to zero. |
| 3. Rollover data | -Copies last years' payroll data for employee's in an auxiliary history file. You can then generate T4's, T4A's, and Releve 1's at any point in time. |
| 4. Initialize accumulators | |
| 5. Backup | -Keep for new tax year payroll data. |

**** Do's and Don'ts****

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| DO | Read the manual. The answer to your question is in there. |
| DO | Backup the payroll data. Too many backups are better than not enough. |
| DO | Experiment. The system was designed with flexibility as one of the main attributes. There is probably a way to do what you want. |
| DO | Try it a second time. If a program aborts in the middle of a job, restore from your backup and try it again. The error condition may have been temporary. |
| DO | Print review checks and examine them carefully. It is easier to correct mistakes on review checks than on actual checks. |
| DO | Use the check reconciliation program. This is crucial if the file sizes are to be kept as small as possible. Transactions are kept on file until the check they pertain to has been reconciled. Failing to reconcile your checks within the scope of the program will result in ALL transactions being kept on file, which will result in VERY large files, as well as related problems in speed & data integrity. |
| DO | Turn the printer on and ensure that it is "on line". Many people have waited for the printer to start when it wasn't possible. |

- DO** Submit suggestions. The product cannot be improved without the knowledge gained from your experience.
- DON'T** Wait to the last minute to do the payroll. If you do, that will be the time something unexpected happens.
- DON'T** Compare the computer tax deduction with those provided in the tax booklets. If you find it necessary to check the computer's tax calculations, compare them to Option 4 in Canadian Revenue Agency Taxation's Machine Computations (MC) booklet.

Payroll Processing Checklist

- Enter Transactions (REQUIRED)
 - Time transactions may be entered at the end of each day or the end of the week or at the end of the period.
 - If daily, then the week ending date is the actual date the employee worked for each day. 8 hours on 1st, 7.5 hours on 2nd, 8 hours on 3rd etc. Each record has its own date. This is especially helpful for payrolls which run across months.
 - If weekly, then the week ending date is the last day of the week in which hours were worked. 40 hours for the week ending the 5th as an example.
 - If entering time transactions for the entire pay period, then the week ending date is the last date for which you are paying, regardless of when the hours are entered. For example, checks on the 15th for up to the 8th, the week ending date is the 8th.
- Edit List (OPTIONAL)
- Post (REQUIRED)
- Calculate Deductions (REQUIRED)
 - Enter the check date, which is the date that will be printed on the check for stub form.
 - Enter the pay period ending date as discussed above. If you have entered time transactions past the pay period ending date, they will not be included in this calculation. This is especially helpful when hours are entered on a daily basis. For example, hours have been entered up to the 14th of the month, but this check run only pays up to the 8th. Enter a pay period ending date of the 8th, any transaction dated after that date is excluded from this payroll run.
- Print Checks for Review (OPTIONAL, but RECOMMENDED)
 - Print to plain paper or to the screen. This is the last opportunity to make corrections.
 - If there is a problem with the review checks use the options CANCEL CALCULATIONS and CANCEL POSTED TRANSACTIONS to bring you back to the beginning. See below for details (WHEN SOMETHING GOES WRONG)

- Approve and Print Checks (and post) (REQUIRED)
 - The posting is automatic once the checks are printed. If there is a subsequent error discovered, checks may be voided separately.
- Calculate Journal Entry (REQUIRED)
 - Enter the pay period ending date. This is the same date that was entered at the time of the CALCULATE DEDUCTION step and the last or oldest date used during TRANSACTION entry.
 - Enter the check date. This is the same date that was entered at the time of the CALCULATE DEDUCTION step and the date that appeared on the printed check or stub form.
 - Normally, the response for monthly benefits is N
- Print Journal Entry (OPTIONAL)
 - Enter the FISCAL period date – having everything to do with the General Ledger at this point and not a lot to do with Payroll itself.
 - If the payroll run is earned in one month and paid in the next, then the journal entry associated with the BNK transaction code (debit Payroll Payable / credit Bank) will not be included on this printout. You may leave it for the next payroll run, or you may print this report again, using the next month fiscal end date to get the BNK transaction entries.
- Get Distributions (REQUIRED if G/L is installed)
 - Enter the fiscal period ending date. If the payroll crosses months, you can complete in two phases.
 - Post journal entry (REQUIRED if G/L is installed)

****When something goes wrong****

The really wonderful thing about the Payroll module is that it was written so that processing is done in stages. If a problem should arise, you can recover one a stage at a time.

What You Did

Take a Step Back ...

In Transactions :

Enter transactions

& Multiple transactions

-Change / delete transactions

Post transactions

- You must 'POST' all cancelled transactions, for them to reverse the entry.

Cancel Posted Transactions

-If you need to cancel previous transactions, remember to Post the cancelled entries.

In Checks:

Calculate deductions	-Cancel previous calculations
Print checks for review	-Cancel previous calculations (Remember to view the Transaction list in Cancel Posted Transactions or the Edit list to make sure that the entries have been cleared out.)

NOTE: Anything after checks have been printed-Restore from archive

Examples:

The checks are printed for Review and there is an error that affects all of the checks (e.g. the check date is wrong)

- Cancel previous calculations with F1/F1 (all employees)
- Recalculate using the correct check date
- **Print the checks for review (all)**

The checks are printed for Review and find an error for one employee (too many hours entered)

- Cancel previous calculations for that specific employee
- Cancel posted transactions for that specific employee
- Enter a new, correct time transaction
- Post the new time transaction
- Calculate deductions for that specific employee
- Print the check for review (only new checks)
- **Review Edit List**

-Checks are Printed and Posted and then an error is discovered on one or more of the checks

-Checks became irretrievably damaged during the printing phase)

- Go to **PAYROLL » F2 » FILE UTILITIES » RESTORE ARCHIVED PAYROLL DATA**. The date and time of the last archive are displayed. This archive is taken when you choose the option to approve and print checks.
- Reply Y to restore the data (after checking to make sure there hasn't been an archive "in between". If there has been an archive "in between", do not restore from the archive.).
- This brings you back to the Check processing stage.
- You are now at the Print checks for review stage. Follow the instructions for making normal corrections and continue along for the rest of the process as normal.



Chapter 4 - Payroll Control Information

The values entered here determine the statutory deduction calculations, as well as other information which controls how your payroll system works. They must be changed as required by law. Normally it is necessary to make the changes once or twice a year.

If you purchase (as you should) program updates to your payroll, they will include the latest government deduction figures. If not, or should your update arrive late, you will need to update these figures manually. In any case, you would do well to verify that these figures are correct in accordance with each succeeding Machine Computations booklet as it is issued. For more information on keeping your payroll up-to-date see the front section of your manual.

The figures required for this portion of the system maintenance are taken from the booklet issued by Canadian Revenue Agency entitled "**Machine Computation of Income Tax Deductions, Canada Pension Plan Contributions and Unemployment Insurance Premiums.**" This booklet is available from your district taxation office.

Companies whose employees are taxable in the province of Quebec, please refer to the booklet issued by the 'Ministere du Revenu, Gouvernement du Quebec' entitled "**Source deductions and employer contributions (guide and tables)**" for the TPD1 exemption amount.

IMPORTANT NOTE: A "Setup Mode ?" field is included in this function to determine whether or not to handle the direct depositing of payroll funds to the employee's bank account. This flag can be set to "Y" or "N" at any time should you wish to begin or suspend the use of the direct deposit feature

To Begin

To begin this function, select *Setup » Payroll Control Information* from the second page of the Canadian Payroll Main Menu.

The following screen appears:

Field Number	Field Name	Value
1.	Default employer RCT#	"none"
2.	Business number	123456782RP0001
3.	Check form	530CB
4.	Check amount in words?	Brief
5.	Check words line	7
6.	Print YTD figures on check?	Y
7.	MC number of last tax update	91
8.	Tax year	2010
9.	Minimum Federal TD1 tax credit	10,382
10.	Minimum Quebec TPD1 tax credit	10,505
11.	Basic annual CPP/QPP exemption	3,500
12.	Maximum E.I. annual insurable	43,200
13.	Maximum CPP pensionable	47,200
14.	Maximum QPIP annual insurable	62,500
15.	Bonus year-to-date accumulator	46
16.	Advance earned trx code	ADV
17.	Advance deducted trx code	ADR
18.	Use B/R to reconcile checks	N
19.	Interface to personnel mgr?	N

Make changes, PgDn = Next screen
Field number to change ?

Default Employer RCT

Enter your default employer RCT number or press **[F1]** to set this field to "none". This is the company Canadian Revenue Agency Taxation number that appears on the remittance form. If you have multiple RCT or business numbers, this will be the default available when setting up employees.

Effective in 1995, the RCT number has been replaced by a "business number" (see the next field). For this reason, you can set the employer RCT# field to "none" and enter your business number in the next field.

Business Number

Enter your business number. The system will only accept a valid number. This is a two-part number consisting of a 9-digit company ID and a 4-digit tax department number separated by the characters "RP".

[?] Check Form

Enter the default form ID of the check that you will be using. If you are not sure which check form you have, press **[Enter]** to leave this field blank for the time being. You can always come back later to change it.

(See the Chapter titled *Forms* for more information on check forms.)

Check Amount in Words?

There are three options for the check amount in words:

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| Yes | Print dollar amount in full words (ex: FIVE HUNDRED TWO AND 78/100 DOLLARS). Depending on the amount, more lines may be needed |
| No | Do not print any amount in words. This will allow the checks to be embossed. |
| Brief | This is another style of printing the amount in words (eg. 502 dollars and 78/100). |

Check Words Line

Enter the line number on the check to print the check amount in words. If you answered **N** to the previous prompt this prompt will display **N/A**.

Print YTD Figures on Check

Enter **Y** or **N** to determine whether or not the YTD totals are to be printed on the bottom of the checks.

MC Number of Last Tax Update

This field is updated with each semi-annual update, the number will increase by one corresponding to the year of the update.

Tax Year

This field is updated with each semi-annual update.

Minimum Federal TD1 Tax Credit

Enter the basic federal tax credit figure for a single person with no dependents.

Minimum Quebec TPD1 Tax Credit

Companies whose employees are taxable in the province of Quebec, enter the basic personal net claim amount.

Basic Annual CPP/QPP Exemption

Enter the annual basic exemption amount.

Minimum E.I. Annual Insurable

Enter the maximum E.I. insurable earnings.

Maximum CPP Pensionable

Enter the maximum CPP pensionable earnings.

Maximum QPIP Annual Insurable

This field cannot be changed. It is changed by each update.

Bonus Year-to-Date Accumulator

The tax calculations have been enhanced to take advantage of the presence of an accumulator which has been reserved for holding the amount of taxable bonuses which have been paid so far this year. If such an accumulator is not set up, then previously paid bonuses will be extended with the regular earnings to estimate the yearly earnings when doing a new bonus tax calculation. This can place the tax calculation in a higher tax bracket than it would otherwise be, causing too much tax to be taken off of the new bonus.

You can press **[F1]** to default to accumulator 46.

Advance Earned Trx Code

Enter the transaction code to be used for the payment of advances.

Advance Deducted Trx Code

Enter the transaction code to be used for the repayment of advances.

The transaction codes for the payment of advances (**ADV**) and the repayment of advances (**ADR**) should be set up in transaction code maintenance. In the event that an employee's deductions exceed the net pay, the program will use the Advance earned transaction code here to advance the employee the amount needed to produce a zero check.

Use B/R to Reconcile Checks ?

This flag controls whether the payroll's check reconciliation function will be used or not. If set to **Y** then the reconciliation function will not show on the menu, and check reconciliation must be done in the Bank Reconciliation module. If set to **N** then reconciliation will be on the menu and must be done locally to the Payroll Package.

Interface to Personnel Manager

This flag controls whether the maintain employees function add mode will call the Personnel module's add function for extra employee information.

Make any necessary changes, or press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?".

The second screen is displayed:

BR: PC - Maintain payroll control data

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC GL BR PA DX MS WI CM SF Help

Control information

20. Department account section

21. Time trx override sections "None"

22. Accumulators on funds transfer stubs "None"

23. Temporary check number 2002336

24. Permanent check number 12140

25. Funds transfer check number 1000000

26. All checks posted? Y

27. Next transaction number 137330

28. Protect reports on disk? N

Make changes, PaUp=Previous screen, PaDn=Next screen

Field number to change ?

Department Account Section

This is the number of the G/L account section which can be replaced by the employee's department code during journal entry calculations.

Leaving this field blank for a value of "none" means that the department will NOT replace any of the account number sections.

Whether or not the section indicated here gets replaced by the department number depends on whether this section of the account number in the transaction code is "wild-carded".

Time Trx Override Sections

These are the numbers of the G/L account sections, other than that used by the department, which the user will be required to enter at time transaction entry.

The user may enter section numbers up to 2 fewer than the total number of sections in the account number. Thus, depending on how many account sections there are, one may enter anywhere from no override section numbers, to 3 override section numbers.

Accumulators on Funds Transfer Stubs

This is a list of up to 5 accumulators which should be printed on the funds transfer stub. These will each print on a separate line, the accumulator description and the amount in the right most amount column.

Leave the first field blank to have no accumulators print on the stub.

Temporary Check Number
Permanent Check Number
Print Check Number
All Checks Printed ?
Next Transaction Number

These fields control the entry of transactions and printing of checks and should never be changed without consultation with your dealer, or the Samco Support Department.

Protect Reports on Disk?

Enter **Y** if you want the Payroll reports printed to disk restricted to the ID of the person that created them.

Control information

Please enter employer RCT# or business#

29. Business#1	000907150RP0001
30. Business#2	000907150RP0002
31. Employer RCT#3	"none"
32. Employer RCT#4	"none"
33. Employer RCT#5	"none"
34. ROE form	ROEPP ROE for plain paper

Make changes, PgUp=Previous screen, PgDn=Next screen
Field number to change ?

Canadian Payroll supports the ability to print groups of T4 and T4A slips by employer RCT or business number. In order to handle this, you need to select the RCT or business number that applies to each employee (see the Chapter titled *Employee Data*) from either the list on this screen or the default employer RCT number from the first screen.

Business#1

Business#2

Employer RCT#3 / Business#3

Employer RCT#4 / Business#4

Employer RCT#5 / Business#5

Enter up to 5 additional Employer RCT #'s or business #'s. You can toggle each field independently between representing an RCT # and a business number by pressing **[F1]**

Please note that system will validate any RCT # entered and will automatically calculate the BP extension for business numbers.

ROE Form

Enter the form ID used for the application government form.(changes in CRA have now implemented ROE's online)

Next Screen:

The screenshot shows a blue background with white text. At the top left, it says "Control information" and at the top right, "Acme Enterprises Inc.". Below this, there are three questions with input fields:

- 38. Use job account ? [N]
- 39. Keep detail in journal? [N]
- 40. Date last year-end was run [12/31/19]

At the bottom, there is a line of text: "Make changes, PgUp = Previous screen, PgDn = Next screen" and another line: "Field number to change ? []".

Use Job Account ?

(This field only applies if you are interfacing to Job Cost.)

Answer **Y** if you want earnings expenses distributed to the job's Work in Progress account rather than the transaction code expense account.

Keep Detail in Journal ?

Answer **Y** if you want employee detail in the journal entry. Answer **N** if the information is to be summarized for each account number.

Date Last Year-End was Run

This field is updated by the year-end procedure.

Vacation pay accumulator

Enter the accumulator used for tracking employee vacation pay. This is used in the cheque printing where a form uses the *Vacation pay*, *Vacation remain* and/or *YTD Vac* fields.

When editing is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". A fifth screen is displayed:

On this screen, enter the accumulators (see the Chapter titled *Accumulators*) that correspond to

the various boxes on the T4A form.

Next Screen:

BR: PC - Maintain payroll control data

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC GL BR PA DX MS WI CM SF Help

Control information

39. Enable magnetic filing ☐

40. Funds transfer detail ☐

41. T4 other accumulators ☐

42. T4A accumulators ☐

43. T4A other accumulators ☐

44. Releve 1 accumulators ☐

45. Releve 1 other accumulators ☐

46. RL1 first print number

47. RL1 next print number

48. RL1 print auth. code

49. RL1 last run date

50. Force Addr-1, City and P/C entry? ☐

Make changes, PgUp=Previous screen

Field number to change ?

Enable Magnetic Filing

If you answer yes to enable magnetic filing additional sub-screens will appear.

Fill out transmitter information as outlined on screen

Additional Screens: (3 in total)

Magnetic filing info

1. Transmitter Name 1

2. Transmitter Name 2

3. Transmitter Address 1

4. Transmitter Address 2

5. Transmitter City

6. Transmitter Province

7. Transmitter Country

8. Transmitter Postal Code

9. Transmitter Number

10. Transmitter Type

11. Contact name

12. Contact area code

13. Contact phone number

14. Contact phone extn

15. Contact email address

16. Language code

Make changes, PgDn = Next screen

This and the following screens are used for information required for inclusion in the file for magnetic filing. All of the fields on the first screen are self-explanatory. Please refer to the magnetic filing instructions provided by the CCRA.

When editing is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** @ "Field number to change ?". Another screen appears: **2nd Sub Screen**

The screenshot shows a window titled "Magnetic filing info" with a light blue background. It contains several input fields for data entry:

- 17. Youth Hires program: A small box containing the letter 'N'.
- 18. Proprietor 1 SIN: A box containing the number '438 935 231'.
- 19. Proprietor 2 SIN: A box containing the number '000 000 778'.
- 20. Device name: A text box containing 'C:\'.
- 21. Device size: A box containing '.00' followed by 'MB'.
- 22. Process to diskette: A small box containing the letter 'N'.
- 23. Next xml submission#: A box containing the number '1'.

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar that reads "Make changes, PgUp = Previous screen" and a small blue square icon.

Enter the following information as it applies to the magnetic filing of T4/T4A information:

Youth Hires Program

Answer **Y** if you subscribe to the Youth Hires program.

Proprietor 1 SIN

Proprietor 2 SIN

If subscribing to the Youth Hires program, enter the social insurance numbers of the proprietors.

Device Name

Enter the device name to save the file to. Under Windows you have the option of pressing **[F1]** to save to the A:\ drive and directory.

By pressing **[Enter]** and leaving blank the file will be stored in the Samco root directory (usually C:\SSI under Windows or /usr/ssi under Linux / Unix).

Device Size

Enter the size in megabytes of the device you are storing the file to. Leave blank if unlimited. Under Windows, if you set the device name to A:\ this field will default to 1.44MB.

Process to Disk

Answer **Y** if you are processing the file directly to removable media.

Next XML Submission

This field is updated with each submission. For more information on this see the Chapters *Print T4 Slips* or *Print T4A Slips*.

3rd Sub Screen

Magnetic filing info

32. RL1 first XML number	
33. RL1 next XML number	
34. RL1 XML cert. code	RQ
35. RL1 transmitter number	
36. RL1 ID number	
37. RL1 NEQ number	
38. RL1 transmitter seq#	1
39. RL1 file number	1
40. RL1 transmitter type	1 Submitting your returns

Make changes, PgUp = Previous screen
Field number to change ?

Once the 3 sub screens have been completed you will hit enter and go back to the original screen.

Continuation Back to Original Second Screen

NOTE: If you say Yes to set up Funds Transfer EFT; another sub window will display

Control information

39. Enable magnetic filing	Y
40. Funds transfer detail	Y
41. T4 other accumulators	Y
42. T4A accumulators	N
43. T4A other accumulators	N
44. Relieve 1 accumulators	N
45. Relieve 1 other accumulators	N
46. RL1 first print number	
47. RL1 next print number	
48. RL1 print auth. code	1
49. RL1 last run date	"never"
50. Force Addr-1, City and P/C entry?	N

Saying yes to EFT Funds Transfer Detail will open up a sub screen to fill out.

Funds Transfer (EFT Setup)

If you said yes to Funds Transfer this new screen will display

Funds Transfer Detail – Second Sub Window

The screenshot shows a window titled "Electronic Funds Transfer Detail" with a list of 25 numbered fields. Fields 1-11 are on the left, and fields 12-25 are on the right. Fields 1-11 have text input boxes, while fields 12-19 have yes/no checkboxes. Fields 20-25 have text input boxes or checkboxes.

Field Number	Field Name	Value
1	Funds transfer ID number	123456
2	Destination data center	200
3	Return item transit ID	000032566
4	Return item bank account	452114
5	Prefix for item trace number	000000121
6	Next file creation number	0000
7	Funds transfer long name	SAMCO SOFTWARE INC.
8	Funds transfer short name	Samco
9	CIBC Settlement transit id	"none"
10	CIBC Settlement bank acct	"none"
11	CIBC version number	"none"
12	Create file with checks ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13	Funds transfer type code	200
14	Split into 80 byte records ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	Put ID# on each deposit ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
16	Put trace on each deposit ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
17	Split records into lines ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	Allow cancel ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
19	Allow override ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
20	Line length of stub	66
21	Paper stubs	"built-in" 01
22	Output file format	Scotia
23	CPA currency code	CAD
24	Use R/B qualifier	<input type="checkbox"/>
25	Setup mode ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

This screen is used to set up the funds transfer (direct deposit) feature of the Canadian Payroll Package.

Funds Transfer ID Number

This is your customer ID with the institution which will do the actual funds transfer for you based on the information provided to them in the EFT transmission file. This is a 10-character alphanumeric field. If left blank, then electronic transfers will not be used in this company and all the remaining fields on this screen will be set to "n/a".

Destination Data Centre

This is a 5-digit numeric field. This number is the unique identification number for the institution which you will send the transfer file to.

Return Item Transit ID

This is a 9-digit numeric field. This holds the home branch transit number to which returned items will be directed.

Return Item Bank Account

This is a 12-character alphanumeric field. This holds the home branch bank account number to which returned items will be directed.

Prefix for Item Trace Number

This is a 9-digit numeric field. It is actually a combination of two pieces of data, the 4-digit id number for the document processing centre, and the 5 digit allocated data centre id number for the document processing centre.

Next File Creation Number

This is a 4-digit numeric field. It should be set to a value of one during initial setup. The creation of transfer files will automatically update this field.

Funds Transfer Long Name

This is a 30-character alphanumeric field which will hold the long form of your company's name as used in the EFT transmission file produced.

Funds Transfer Short Name

This is a 15-character alphanumeric field which will hold the short form of your company's name as used in the EFT transmission file produced.

Settlement Transit ID

(Valid only if you are sending the EFT file to the CIBC.)
Enter the CIBC settlement transit ID code.

Settlement Bank Account

(Valid only if you are sending the EFT file to the CIBC.)
Enter the CIBC settlement bank account number.

CIBC Version Number

(Valid only if you are sending the EFT file to the CIBC.)
This is a number which will be put in the transfer file for transmitting to the CIBC. If you are NOT a CIBC client, press **[Enter]** to set this field to "none", otherwise the only valid entry is **1**.

Create File with Checks ?

When set to **Y** the EFT transmission file is automatically produced whenever a computer check run is processed. When set to **N** the EFT data is still computed and put into the funds transfer data file, but the transmission file is not created. When set to **N** the EFT transmission file must be created using the *Process funds transfer* function, at the user's choice.

Funds Transfer Type Code

This is a 3-digit numeric field which indicates the type of transaction which is taking place. The default for this field is 200, which indicates a standard payroll deposit.

Split into 80 Byte Records

Enter **Y** for if your bank requires that the transmission file be split into 80-byte records.

Put ID# on Each Deposit

Enter **Y** if your bank requires that the funds transfer id number be placed on each deposit record created.

Put Trace on Each Deposit ?

Answer **Y** if you want a trace ID attached to each EDT transaction.

A trace number is a unique identifier for each transaction which can be assigned either by the banking institution or by the Payroll system at time of file creation. If the banking institution provides its own trace number, this is handled either by their import software (provided by the bank) or by their data processing centre.

The Payroll system trace number uses the following format:

- Prefix
- File creation number
- Transfer ID #
- Sequence number

- **NOTE: For the Bank of Montreal this flag should be set to » N**

Split Records into Lines ?

Answer » **Y** if you want the records in the EDT file split into individual lines. If your institution reads the records in as one long contiguous record answer » **N**.

Allow Cancel ?

When the *Allow cancel (of funds transfer) ?* flag is set to **Y**, then a direct deposit 'check' can be cancelled in the exact same manner as a normal computer check. The employee number, check date, check amount and check number must match before the 'check' can be cancelled.

This does **NOT** alter the contents of the PCFTxxxx.DAT file – this function is to be used **AFTER** the financial institution has removed or rejected an entry.

Allow Override ?

When the *Allow funds transfer over-ride ?* flag is set to **Y**, there is a flag that appears at the time of check/direct deposit processing – *Process funds transfer as checks?* If **Y**, then no funds transfer will take place – a normal check will be printed and processed.

These two flags (Allow cancel? and Allow override?) work independently of each other.

Line Length of Stub

Enter the number of lines on your payroll stub for automatic deposit employees only if you have a custom stub. If you are using the stand stub format, press **[Enter]** to default to "n/a".

Paper Stubs/Printer

Enter the form to be used for paper direct deposit stubs for employees.

Enter the printer # for direct deposit stubs.

Output File Format

Press **[Enter]** to default to the CPA file format for the EFT file, **1** to use the Royal Bank file format, **2** for the Toronto Dominion Bank format, **3** for the National Bank CPA format, **4** for CIBC, or **5** for the Bank of Nova Scotia.

CPA Currency Code

When using the CPA format enter the 3-letter code corresponding to the currency of payment. You can press **[F1]** for the default of **CDA**.

Use R/B Qualifier?

Answer **Y** to use the Royal Bank qualifier.

Setup Mode ?

Answer **Y** to this question if any one of the following criteria apply to your situation:

1. You are planning on direct deposit in the future and want to be able to set up your employee bank accounts now and still generate payroll checks.
2. You do not need any form of direct deposit support.
3. You have a large number of employees and will be providing direct deposit services once everyone is set up.

If you set this field to **N**, any employee with their bank information set up in the *Maintain Employee Data* function, will have a record created for the EFT file, a payroll stub printed, but no payroll check generated.

If you set up this field to **N**, then an EFT file will generate which is used to be uploaded to your Bank's website.

Esend Stubs

If you currently using the Email Package through Samco you can set up to Email Payroll Stubs to Employees.

Check List:

- Email Service Module is active
- Valid Email Addresses for Employees
- Password set up for Employee
- Esend/Email Format has been set up

For more information on Esend you can check out the Esend Manual available on our website: www.samco.com for download or viewing. Click on » User Manuals

PDF Password

Set up owner password to use when encrypting Esend PDF stubs.

Electronic Funds Transfer Detail

1. Funds transfer ID number		1
2. Destination data center		1
3. Return item transit ID		000000001
4. Return item bank account		1
5. Prefix for item trace number		000000001
6. Next file creation number		1
7. Funds transfer long name		1
8. Funds transfer short name		1
9. CIBC Settlement transit id		000000001
10. CIBC Settlement bank acct		1
11. CIBC version number		1
12. Create file with checks ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y
13. Funds transfer type code		200
14. Split into 80 byte records ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	N
15. Put ID# on each deposit ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y
16. Put trace on each deposit ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y
17. Split records into lines ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	N
18. Allow cancel ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	N
19. Allow override ?	<input type="checkbox"/>	N
20. Line length of stub		99
21. Paper stubs		DDEP1 98
22. Output file format		CPA
23. CPA currency code		CAD
24. Use R/B qualifier		N
25. Setup mode ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Y
26. eSend stubs		DDEPE "A"
27. PDF password		*****

Field number to change ? ☐

If you have the Email Package you will also be given this option.

Shared Numbering with Payroll / AP for Checks by Cash Account

Use this feature if you want to share a series of check numbers between Accounts Payable and Payroll. This feature allows you to set a cash account and its *Last check #* in the Payroll control File as the “master number” that is accessed and updated each time a check is created in Accounts Payable or in Payroll.

Setup

Go to **PAYROLL » F2 » SETUP » CONTROL INFORMATION**

At *Field number to change ?*, select Permanent check number. If the system displays the message *Change not allowed* press [F2] to allow a protected change.

Enter a check number

[ENTER] OR:

[F1] -To use a Cash Account – simply type in the number of the cash account to use or [?] to select from the Find Cash Account pop up window. Once you have selected the cash account, the number of the cash account and the Last check # from the cash account record are displayed.

PD: PC - Maintain payroll control data

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC GL JC CL PA CM SF Help

Control information

20. Department account section

21. Time trx override sections

22. Accumulators on funds transfer stubs

23. Temporary check number

24. Permanent check number

25. Funds transfer check number

26. All checks posted ?

27. Next transaction number

28. Protect reports on disk?

Enter next check#, or F1=Use a Cash Account seq#
(allowing protected changes)

2000003

5970

1000000

Y

447310

N

if sharing check numbers



Chapter 5 - Departments

The term "department" is used within the payroll system to signify cost centres. For most companies the cost centre is termed a department, but other terms frequently used are - jobs, branches, divisions, etc.

Wage expenses are charged to the department specified by the operator. Benefit expenses and computer-generated deductions are allocated to departments if the correct transaction code procedure is followed.

The departments entered here are the only departments which may be referenced by other programs.

Department 00000000 indicates that departments are not used in the payroll system. It will exist only if no other departments have been established by the operator.

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu, select *Setup » System details » Departments » Enter*. From the screen displayed you can add new departments or change and delete existing departments.

Enter the data as follows:

[?] 1. Department

Enter an ID to indicate the code for the department. If the code is already on file, the department will be displayed for you to either change the description or delete the department code all together.

To delete a code, simply enter the code of the department you wish to delete and press **[F3]**.

***** CAUTION:*****

Each employee can be assigned to a department. Be sure that the department(s) you delete have not already been assigned to employees.

2. Description

Enter a description by which the department can be easily distinguished from all others.

When editing is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Print Department List

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu, select *Setup » System details » Departments » Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 6 - Groups

Group is the term used by the payroll system to classify employees who have similar deductions and benefits. Each classification is determined by the facts of your payroll.

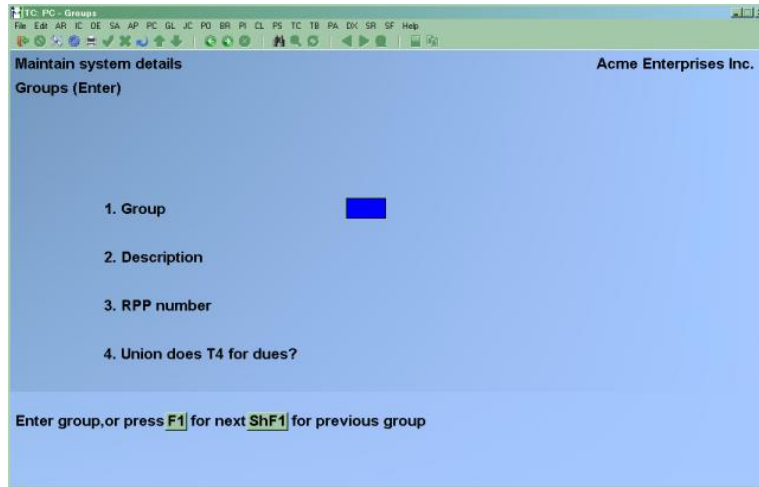
Do you need groups? If you can answer "No" to each of the following questions, the answer is probably no. However, you will still need to set up at least **one** group for your company in order to set up employees.

1. Do I have more than one union?
2. Do I have union and non-union staff?
3. Do some employees have different deductions than other employees?
4. Do some employees receive company benefits that others do not? (e.g. management and clerical)
5. Is there a probationary period before any benefits or deductions begin?

The group number is used to determine the correct transaction amount when two or more groups have the same transaction code but different methods of calculation.

To Begin

Select *Setup » System details » Groups » Enter* from page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu. The following data entry screen appears:



Enter the data as follows:

Group

Enter a number from 0001 to 9999 to identify the group. If you enter the number of an existing group, the group's information will appear for you to change or delete.

To delete a group, press the **[F3]** key and press **[Enter]** to confirm.

*** CAUTION:***

Transaction codes and employees can be assigned a group. Be sure that the group(s) you delete has not already been assigned in a transaction code or employee record.

Description

Enter a description by which the group can be easily distinguished from all others. You are allowed up to 30 alphanumeric characters.

RPP Number

The RPP (Registered Pension Plan) number is the government assigned number for company pension plan deductions. It is entered on the T4 slip in the appropriate space. If no plan exists, skip this field by pressing **[Enter]**. You are allowed up to 10 alphanumeric characters.

Union Does T4 for Dues?

Enter **Y** if the union will issue a receipt for union dues directly to the employee. The dollar amount in accumulator number 6, Union Dues, will not print on the T4.

Enter **N** if the union will not issue a receipt for union dues directly to the employee. The dollar amount in accumulator number 6, Union Dues, will print on the T4.

When editing is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Printing a Group List

Select *Setup » System details » Groups » Print* from page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 7 - Occupations and Wages

Every employee must have an occupation code, which determines the following about the employee:

1. Job description on master record
2. Whether the employee is a salaried or hourly staff member
3. The wage rate or how to calculate same
4. Standard hours in a work week

At a minimum, the system should have two occupation codes, one for hourly staff and one for salaried staff.

Salaried Staff

Each member of the salaried staff will have their annual salary entered on their respective master record. To determine an hourly rate for deductions or overtime earnings the computer will perform the following calculation:

Per hour rate = Annual salary / (52 X number of hours per week)

If you wish to override this calculation for hourly rate on salaried positions, enter the new rate in the rate per hour column.

***** WARNING *****

This rate will be used in ALL wage rate computations affecting employees assigned this occupation code.

- **NOTE: When entering transactions for salaried employees, if no standard hours per**

work week are entered here, units which are E. I. insurable hours MUST be entered in the salary transaction in order to have E.I. insurability correctly reported for Record of Employment purposes.

Hourly staff

The wage rate entered here applies to all employees who are assigned the same occupation code. This is particularly effective for structured payroll systems, such as union contracts where contract changes can be made in one place for the whole organization.

For companies with a less structured system, there are two alternatives:

1. Enter an hourly rate on each employee's master record
2. Enter various hourly rates here in occupations & wages

The first alternative should only be used if an employee is always paid at one base rate and NEVER gets paid at a different one. (The only exceptions being those which are defined according to this base rate, i.e. overtime, double time, shift premiums, etc.) The second alternative offers greater flexibility when paying employees.

The following table shows how wage rates are determined for use in the payroll system:

Wage Rate	Salary	Annual Salary	Hourly Rate
Zero	Y	Non-zero	Calculated as salary (X # of hours per week)
Zero	N	Zero	Enter by operator
Non-zero	Y	Non-zero	Per occupation code data
Non-zero	N	Zero	

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Occupations and wages » Enter*. The following data entry screen appears:

TC: PC - Occupations & wages

File Edit AR IC DE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL PS TC TB PA DX SR SF Help

Maintain system details Acme Enterprises Inc.

Occupations & wages (Enter)

* 1. Occupation

2. Description

3. Rate/hour

4. Salaried ?

5. Hours/week

Enter occupation, or press F1 for next ShF1 for previous occupation

From this screen you can add codes, and change or delete existing codes. Enter the data as follows:

Occupation

Enter a number from 1 to 9999 to indicate the code of the occupation.

If the code you enter is already on file you can change the information displayed or press **[F3]** to delete the code.

***** CAUTION:*****

Each employee can be assigned an occupation code. Be sure that the occupation code(s) you delete have not already been assigned to employees.

Description

Enter a description by which the occupation can easily be distinguished from all others.

Rate/Hour

Enter the rate per hour for this occupation. You may enter 3 digits after the decimal point, taking the rate to a tenth of a cent. The rate is normally zero for salaried staff.

Salaried?

Default is **N**. Enter **Y** for salaried employees. Press **[Enter]** for non-salaried

Hour/Week

Enter the normal hours per week worked for salaried positions. Hours entered for a non-salaried position are accepted but not used by the system. You may enter 2 digits after the decimal point.) Mac is 49 hours)

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Print Occupation Code List

From the *Occupations & Wages* sub-menu select *Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 8 - Status Codes

This function is used to set up codes that indicate which employees are eligible to be paid at any time. These codes are determined by your individual requirements. With new CRA Standard ROE separation codes, **‘eligible to be paid’** codes preferably should **not** begin with one ‘Letter’.

Separation codes can be found on the CRA Website: www.cra.ca

Each code is three (3) Characters in length.

A Sample of the standard Separation ROE codes accepted through the CRA Validator are:

Code	Description
A00	Shortage of work / End of contract or season
A01	Employer bankruptcy or receivership
B00	Strike or lockout
D00	Illness or injury
E00	Quit
E02	Quit / Follow spouse
E03	Quit / Return to school
E04	Quit / Health reasons
E05	Quit / Voluntary retirement
E06	Quit / Take another job
E09	Quit / Employer relocation
E10	Quit / Care for a dependant
E11	Quit / To become self-employed
F00	Maternity
G00	Mandatory retirement
G07	Retirement / Approved workforce reduction
H00	Work-Sharing
J00	Apprentice training

K00	Other
K12	Other / Change of payroll frequency
K13	Other / Change of ownership
K14	Other / Requested by Employment Insurance
K15	Other / Canadian Forces - Queen's Regulations/Orders
K16	Other / At the employee's request
K17	Other / Change of Service Provider
M00	Dismissal
M08	Dismissal / Terminated within probationary period
N00	Leave of absence
P00	Parental
Z00	Compassionate Care

- **NOTE: Other ROE Separation Codes will be rejected by the XML Validator.**
- **Eligible to be Paid Codes should now begin with a number rather than a letter, or a combination, to avoid conflict with the new CRA Standard ROE Codes.**

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Status codes » Enter*. The following data entry screen appears:

Only employees with status codes established as "eligible to be paid" can be paid or have transactions entered in preparation for payment. These employees are considered active. All other employees are said to be inactive.

- **NOTE: For Eligible to be Paid Codes, update what you have so that there is no conflict with the ROE Separation Codes. New separation codes are 3 characters, starting with a letter. Established 'eligible to be paid' codes such as 'P' will conflict. You may want to use PT or a number with part time as the description.**

Status

Enter a character, NOT A LETTER, or a combination of 2 letters in the range of 0 to 9. (ex. 001 - full time or RT - regular time) If the code you enter is already on file you can change the information displayed or press **[F3]** to delete the code. For eligible to be paid codes check that your code will not conflict with the Standard ROE Status Codes. (you may want to review your existing 'eligible to be paid' codes, to make sure there is no conflict)

***** CAUTION:*****

Each employee is assigned a status code. Be sure that the code(s) you delete have not already been assigned to employees.

Description

Enter a description by which the status can easily be distinguished with the code. You may enter up to 30 alphanumeric characters.

Eligible To Be Paid?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to accept default, or press **N**.

Print Status Code List

From the *Status codes* sub-menu select *Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

When doing a ROE remember that all pay outs need to be paid to employee and status code and termination dates need to be entered in the payroll module



Chapter 9 - Accumulators

Accumulators are totals maintained in the system for tracking things like benefits, employee loans, union contributions etc.

Each accumulator is assigned a three-digit code (from 1 to 999). These codes then appear in each employee's record and are automatically handled when a payroll transaction occurs based on the criteria you define in this section. An accumulator limit has been added to the Trx code. (used for RRSP Matching)

For convenience and tax purposes, the system is equipped with 54 predefined accumulators (the remaining, 56 to 999, are user definable):

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 01 | Housing, board & lodging - tax |
| 02 | Travel in prescribed area - tax |
| 03 | Company car use - taxable |
| 04 | Low interest loan - taxable |
| 05 | Other benefits - taxable |
| 06 | Union dues |
| 07 | Other income - PQ box J |
| 08 | DPSP contributions |
| 09 | Charitable donations |
| 10 | RRSP contributions |
| 11-30 | User defined |
| 31-35 | User defined and system-maintained accruals and receivables |
| 36 | Gross taxable income |
| 37 | CPP contributory income |
| 38 | EI insurable income |
| 39 | Commission income |

40	CPP/QPP deductions
42	EI premiums
43	Federal income tax
44	Quebec income tax
45	Registered pension plan deductions
46	Bonus year to date
47	Insurable hours
48	EIC Employer's portion
49	CPP Employer's portion
50	QPIP Premium
51	QPIP Employer's portion
52	QPIP Insurable

53–55 Reserved by the system

56-999 User defined

The user defined accumulators may be used to accumulate either units or dollars.

NOTE: The system-maintained accumulators, 01 to 10 and 36 to 49, will only accumulate dollars.

The user accumulators can be added to at three different times:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Normal data type</u>
1. Transaction entry	Earnings and taxable benefits
2. Check writing	Deductions
3. Journal entry preparation	Benefits

The system-maintained accumulator values are increased as follows:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Accumulators</u>	<u>Item</u>
Trx Entry	01 to 05	Taxable benefits
	31 to 35	Accruals & receivables
	36 and 40	Taxable benefits
Check Writing	06 to 10	T4 data
	36 to 39	T4 income data
Check Writing	41 to 46	T4 deduction data
Journal entry	31 to 35	Benefit accruals only
Anytime	56 to 999	

An accumulator may show the value of one transaction, (e.g. Canada savings bonds deduction) or several transactions may be added into one accumulator. For example:

Hours paid might consist of the total hours for:

1. Regular time
2. Overtime
3. Statutory time
4. Travel time

The decision as to which transactions are added into an accumulator is made in transaction code maintenance.

Before you can add to an accumulator, it must have a name and it must be established whether the computer is to add units or dollars, i.e. it must be set up here.

Maintain Accumulator Screen

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Accumulators » Enter*. The following data entry screen appears:

TC: PC - Accumulators

File Edit Add Delete Setup PC GL JC PO SR R CL PS TC TB PA DK SR SF Help

Maintain accumulators Acme Enterprises Inc.

Accumulators (Enter)

* 1. Accumulator

2. Description

3. Units or Dollars

4. Zero at year end

5. Allow user init.

Enter accumulator, or press F1 for next ShF1 for previous accumulator

From this screen you can add, change or delete accumulators. Enter the data as follows:

Accumulator

Enter a number from 11 to 35 or 56 to 999 to indicate the code of the accumulator. Note that although accumulators 1 to 10 and 36 to 55 exist, their descriptions, etc. are fixed by the system and may not be changed.

If the code you enter is already on file you can change the information displayed or press **[F3]** to delete the code.

- **NOTE: The predefined accumulators set by the system cannot be deleted or changed -- they are permanent.**

***** CAUTION:*****

Payroll transaction codes and employee records may interact with the user definable accumulators you have set up. Be sure that the accumulator(s) you delete have not already been assigned to employees or payroll transactions codes.

Description

Enter any description you choose to use.

Unit or Dollars

Enter **D** to accumulate dollars or **U** to accumulate units.

Zero at Year End

Answer **Y** if you want the accumulator set to 0 as part of the year end process. Certain accumulators are annual in nature (such as those printed on the T4's) while others are retained until cleared out manually (such as holiday pay, or accounts receivable).

Allow User Init.

Answer **Y** if the accumulator can be initialized using the *Year end » Initialize accumulators*.

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Transfer Accumulator Amounts

Go to **PAYROLL » EMPLOYEES » TRANSFER ACCUMULATOR AMOUNTS**

This feature allows the payroll administrator to subtract the contents of an accumulator from another

Source accumulator – the amount for this accumulator will be moved to the destination accumulator, added to the destination accumulator or subtracted from the destination accumulator:

Destination accumulator – the amount of the source accumulator will be moved to, added or subtracted from this accumulator.

1. Source Accumulator Handling – you either:

Move the contents of the source accumulator to the destination accumulator leaving the source accumulator at zero

Copy the contents of the source accumulator to the destination accumulator leaving the source accumulator unchanged

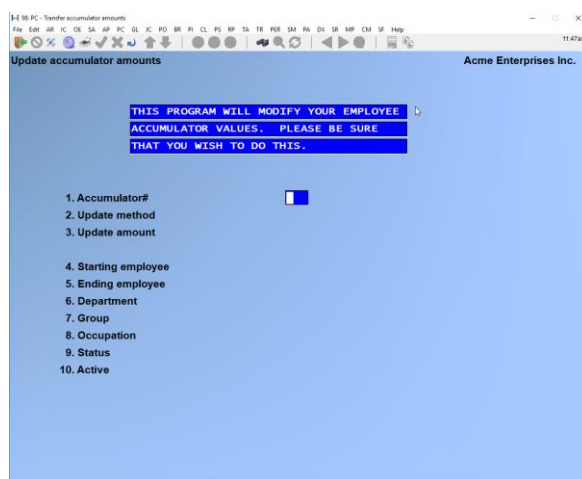
2. Destination Accumulator Handling – you can Add to, Replace or Subtract from the contents of the destination accumulator.

Update Accumulator Amounts

Situations may arise where an accumulator's value needs to be set for a large number of employees.

A practical example may be where a certain group of field employees are provided an annual \$250 clothing allowance. To set this up you'll need an accumulator set to \$250, and a transaction code to reimburse and reduce the accumulator. You could use the function described below at the beginning of the year to set the accumulator back to \$250 for the affected employees.

To begin, go to **Employees » Update accumulator amounts**, and the following entry screen appears:



[?] Accumulator#

Enter the accumulator to be updated.

Update method

There are four different ways to update the accumulator:

- N** **New amount..** Select this method when you simply want to plug in a value into the accumulator.
- A** **Add amount...** Enter an amount to add to (negative to subtract from) the existing amount in the accumulator.
- P** **Percentage change...** Change the existing amount in the accumulator by a percentage. 100 = no change, less than 100 reduces (i.e. 75 = 75% of the existing value), and above 100 increases (i.e. 110 = a 10% increase).
- M** **Multiply...** Multiply the existing accumulator value by either a number, or by the employee's hour rate.

Update amount

Enter the amount used to update the accumulator.

The following fields allow you to narrow down your selection so that the change only effects a specific group of employees:

[?] Starting employee

[?] Ending employee

Enter a range of employee numbers.

Department

Enter a single employee department or **F1** for "All".

Group

Enter a single employee group or **F1** for "All".

Occupation

Enter a single employee occupation code or **F1** for "All".

Status

Enter a single employee status code or **F1** for "All".

Active

Select **A** for active employees only, **I** for inactive only, or **B** for both.

After confirming the screen values, the system will quickly process the update and a prompt will appear when it is finished.

Print accumulator list

From the *Accumulators* sub-menu select *Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 10 - Accruals

What Is an Accrual?

An accrual is an accumulated dollar amount which must be either paid to the employee at a later date or paid back to the company.

The most common example of an accrual is for vacation pay. In this example a percentage of the employee's earnings are "accrued"

Other examples of accruals include sick pay, advances receivable, and company savings plans.

Canadian Payroll and Accruals

The Samco Canadian Payroll system tracks 999 accruals. The user can set the accumulator that each accrual will use. Before setting up the accrual codes, these accumulators must be defined.

Each accrual code is used to inform the system as to which G/L accounts are to be debited and credited when accruals are calculated. The rate associated with each accrual is maintained on the employee's master record.

Accruals may be expensed by one of two methods. An example of this would be for vacation pay:

1. Debit a vacation pay expense account which is different from the transaction expense account.
To Do: (enter the general ledger account under the debit column)
3. Debit the same expense account as the earnings transaction itself.
To Do: (press **[Enter]** to leave the debit account field blank instead of entering a G/L account number.)

Generally, the credit is to a separate liability account for each accrual. This permits the use of the accumulator listing program to provide a report on accumulators 31 to 45 which can support the accrued liability balance in the general ledger.

*** WARNING ***

Receivable or 100% accrual items are posted to the correct general ledger accounts when set up in the transaction code maintenance program. The balances stored on the employee's master record are effectively memo accounts used to produce listings to support the general ledger balances. Thus, no debit or credit entry should be posted for the accrual itself. To prevent incorrect postings to the general ledger, the expense and liability entries made for these receivables or 100% accruals should be the same non-zero account.

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Accruals » Enter*. The following data entry screen appears:

The screenshot shows a software window titled "TC PC - Accruals". The menu bar includes File, Edit, AR, IC, SE, SA, AP, PC, GL, JC, TO, SR, PI, CL, PS, TC, TB, PA, DY, SR, SF, and Help. The window title bar also says "Acme Enterprises Inc.". The main area is titled "Maintain system details" and "Accruals (Enter)". It contains a list of fields: "1. Accrual number" (with a blue cursor), "2. Accumulator no", "Description", "3. Debit G/L acct", "4. Credit G/L acct", and "5. J/C Burden ?". At the bottom, it says "Enter accrual number, or press F1 for next ShF1 for previous accrual number".

From this screen you can add, change or delete accruals. Enter the data as follows:

[?] 1. Accrual

Enter a number from 1 to 5 to indicate which accrual is to be updated or press [F1] to view/change the next accrual.

If the code you enter is already on file you can change the information displayed or press [F3] to delete the code.

***** CAUTION*****

Payroll transaction codes and employee records may interact with the accruals you have set up. Be sure that the accrual(s) you delete have not already been assigned to payroll transactions codes.

[?] Accumulator No.

This number is displayed by the system. It is the accumulator pertaining to the accrual chosen above. The accumulator number is the accrual number plus 30 (i.e. 31 to 35). If the accumulator has not been set up in *Setup » System details » Accumulators*, no accrual entry may be made.

Description

The description is picked up from the accumulator number and is the one set up in *Setup » System details » Accumulators*.

[?] 2. Debit G/L Acct

Enter a valid general ledger account that has been previously set up in the *Valid G/L accounts* in *System Functions* or leave blank to have the debit (or expense) portion of the accrual distributed to the same G/L account as that of the earnings transaction code which originates the accrual.

[?] 3. Credit G/L Acct

Enter a valid general ledger account that has been previously set up in the *Valid G/L accounts* in *System Functions* or leave blank to have the credit (or liability) portion of the accrual distributed to the same G/L account as that of the earnings transaction code which originates the accrual.

4. J/C Burden ? – If using JOB COST Module

This field allows you to determine whether or not this accrual is included in the burden transferred to Job Cost.

During the *Journal » Calculate Journal Entry*, each transaction code which specifies that it is a labor burden item will add up the total earnings used to compute the burden amount. It will also determine the percentages of the total earnings which belong to the various jobs. For each job, the posting will transfer that job's percentage of the burden to Job Cost. This also applies to the accrual type benefits where the actual burden is calculated and applied to the job in Job Cost.

Accrual Distributions

As mentioned earlier in this Chapter, and in fields 2 and 3 above, there are two options regarding the G/L distribution of accruals. The following further clarifies this matter:

1. Enter a debit (usually expense) and/or credit (usually liability) account specific to the accrual.
2. Leave the debit and/or credit accounts blank. This will result in the G/L debit and/or credit accounts from the earnings transaction code to be used for accrual distribution. For example, a regular time earnings transaction code triggers the vacation pay accrual which is set up to distribute to the earnings code G/L accounts. When checks with regular time transactions are posted, the vacation pay accrual will be distributed to the regular time earnings code's G/L accounts (normally wages payable and wages expense).

Print Accrual List

From the *Accruals* sub-menu select *Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

See Also

- *Accumulators*
 - *Transaction Codes*
 - *Employee Data*
-



Chapter 11 - Dental Benefit Codes

What is a Dental Benefit Code?

In 2023, the Federal Government requires reporting an employee's eligibility to participate in the Canada Dental Care Plan (CDCP) using a one character code.

To satisfy this, a pre-populated table is provided with the valid CRA codes. Each employee has a ***Dental benefit*** field, where the applicable code is entered. This code appears on the T4 form in box 45 and box 15 on the T4A.

For initial setup, the *Employees » Enter by table* function makes it easy to update the dental benefit field via a list for all employees at once.

NOTE: Since these are system managed codes, there should be no need for you to update the list. If the CRA provides any changes, we will add the new codes as part of a regular update.

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Dental benefit codes*. The following data entry screen appears:

Maintain system details
Dental benefit codes (Enter)

Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. Dental benefit code 1

2. Description Not eligible

Make changes, F1 =next, ShF1= previous department, or F3 =delete
Field number to change ?

From this screen you can add, change or delete dental benefit codes. Enter the data as follows:

[?] Dental benefit code

Enter an existing or new code. If the code already exists, it be display for editing.

Description

Enter a description for the code.

Print Dental Benefit Code List

From the *Dental benefit code* sub-menu select *Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 12 - Computer Generated Deductions

This function tells the computer which deductions are to be calculated during the check calculation program. At a minimum the system should be told to perform 3 deductions:

CPP Canada pension
EIC Employment insurance premiums
FTX Federal income tax

If there are employees who work in Quebec, two additional deductions are needed:

QPP Quebec pension
QTX Quebec income tax

All transactions are handled during the check calculation program in the order specified by the operator on this program. Generally, the order is as follows:

Seq.	General Type	Examples
1	Personal choice items	Garnishees Donations Canada savings bonds
2	Company deductions	Health plans Union dues Company pension *
3	Government items	CPP QPP EIC FTX QTX
4	Deductions affected by Canada pension/Quebec pension amount	Canada pension *

* See the appendix titled *RPP Deductions*.

The system allows the operator to establish up to 9 different sets of deductions for each pay frequency. Each set is referred to as a cycle within the payroll system. The standard number of cycles per frequency are:

Frequency or Periods/Year	Cycles Per Month
10	1
12	1
13	2
20	2
22	3
24	2
26	3
52	5

Using the biweekly frequency (26) as an example, it has three cycles:

1. Regular first pay in the month
2. Regular second pay in the month
3. Third pay in the month which occurs every six months

There may be different personal choice items and company deductions for each of these cycles. It is necessary to establish the appropriate deductions for each pay cycle. All deductions entered here must have been established in the transaction code maintenance program.

Any deduction which makes use of the miscellaneous deduction category may be entered with a question mark as the third character. Using the *Appendix D* example of medical plan deductions, only the entry MP? is required to establish the deductions for MP1, MP2 and MP3.

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Computer generated deductions » Enter*. The following data entry screen appears:

TC: PC - Computer generated deductions

File Edit AR IC DE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL PS TC TB PA DX SR SF Help

System Details - Computer generated deductions Acme Enterprises Inc.

Number of pays/yr

Pay cycle

Transactions to be calculated at check preparation time are

1. Seq	Code	Title
--------	------	-------

Enter pay cycle, or press F1 for next pay cycle

From this screen you can add, change or delete computer generated deductions. Enter the data as follows:

Number of Pays/Yr.

Enter one of the following valid pay frequencies -- 10, 12, 13, 20, 22, 24, 26, or 52.

Pay Cycle

Enter a number between 1 and 9 to differentiate this pay cycle from others for the same pay frequency.

[?] Code

Enter any deduction code which has been established during transaction code maintenance. Up to 15 such deductions can be entered.

The description will be displayed as set up in *Setup » Transaction codes*.

- **NOTE: Some deductions have a recommended order of precedence. A warning message will be displayed if this order is violated.**

Print Computer Generated Deductions List

From the *Computer-generated deductions* sub-menu select *Print*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

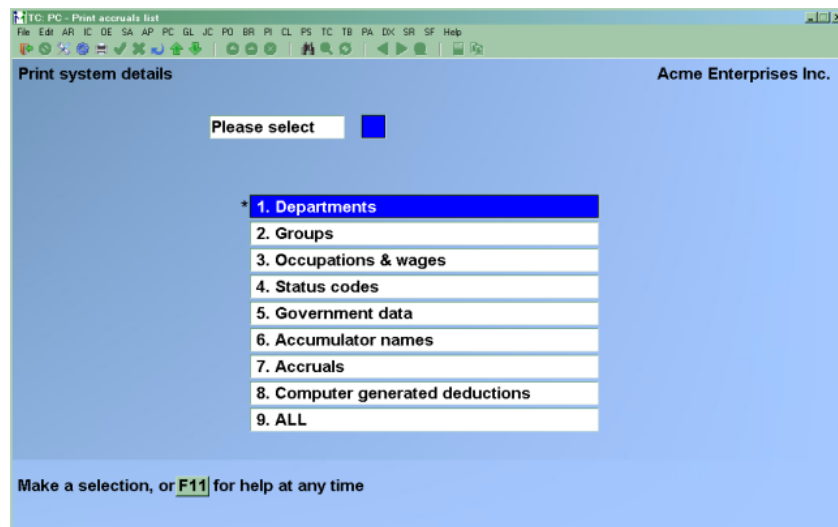


Chapter 13 - Print System Details

This function is used to print a listing of any or all system details. All of the information covered here is entered in *Setup » System details* from the second page of the Payroll main menu.

To Begin

From page 2 of the Canadian Payroll main menu select *Setup » System details » Print system details*. The following menu appears:



Select the system details report to print or **All** to print all of the listed reports. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Maintain transaction codes		Acme Enterprises Inc.	
Enter			
		All	Prov
		Group	
1. Main Code	<div style="background-color: blue; width: 30px; height: 15px; display: inline-block;"></div>	2. Sub-code	
3. Description			
4. French desc			
5. Transaction type			
6. Next transaction			
7. Calculation Method		8. Operator override	
9. Initial value		10. Rate	
11. Accumulator			
12. Premium time?		13. Burden ?	
Transaction Limits			
14. Minimum per item		15. below minimum use	
16. Maximum per item		17. above maximum use	
18. Maximum year-to-date		19. accumulator	
20. Item max from accum?		21. accumulator	
Enter code, F1=next code, ShF1=previous code, F4=copy code			

From this screen you can add, change or delete payroll transaction codes. Enter the data as follows:

Main Code

Enter a 1, 2, or 3-character main code.

This can be any character code which is easy for the operator to remember. Certain main codes have specific meanings within the payroll system. They cannot be used for any other purpose. These reserved main codes are:

BNK	-Payroll bank entry
CPP	-Canada pension plan deduction
FTX	-Federal income tax
QPP	-Quebec pension plan deduction
QTX	-Quebec income tax
EIC	-Employment insurance deduction
UIF	-Unemployment insurance weekly calculation

Sub-Code

Enter the appropriate information under one of the three following sub-code headings. You must select one, and only one, of the possible sub-code entries.

All

Enter a **Y** if the transaction is to apply to all employees. The default is **N**. If you enter **N** or press **[Enter]** the cursor will then move to the province sub-code, otherwise it will skip to transaction

type.

- **NOTE:** If you have codes that apply to a specific group or province, a master code must be set up which applies to "All". This is especially applicable to the universal codes such as EIC, CPP, FTX, QPP, QTX, BNK etc. Additionally, if you are interfacing with Bank Reconciliation there must be a BNK transaction code set to "All", otherwise the interface will result in errors.

Prov.

Enter the 2-letter abbreviation for the province if you want this transaction to only affect employees of this province. The default is blank for no province and the cursor will move to the group sub-code. If you enter a province, the cursor will move to the transaction type.

Group

Enter the 4-character numeric group code defined in the system details function if the transaction is to affect members of a particular group.

During data entry functions, the operator enters the main code only. The program then searches all sub-codes defined for this particular main code, to determine whether or not the transaction is valid for the employee concerned. The order of testing for valid sub-codes is as follows:

1. Test for the main code with the employee's group;
2. Test for the main code with the employee's province;
3. Test for the main code and sub-code **ALL**;

The computer accepts the first valid test.

If the transaction is to apply to a **group** established in system details, use its numeric code under sub-code group.

If the transaction is to apply only to employees taxable or resident in specific provinces, use the 2-letter provincial abbreviation under sub-code province. If the transaction is to apply to everyone (or everyone not included under another sub-code) use **Y** under the sub-code all.

Any given transaction consists of one main code and one sub-code. However, transactions with the same main code may be set up with sub-codes from all three categories: group, province and all.

Description

Enter the 15-character description that is to appear on the check stub and in various reports.

French desc

Enter the equivalent description in French to appear where the form is setup to show this field on the check stub.

Transaction Type

Enter the 1-character alphabetic code representing the type of the transaction.

There are six types of transactions, including three types of fringe benefits:

- E** -Earnings
- D** -Deductions
- M** -Benefit created once a month
- P** -Benefit created as the result of a prior transaction
- B** -Benefit entered by the operator
- T** -Company paid

Type **E** (earnings) and type **D** (deductions) are self-explanatory.

A type **M** benefit, is triggered once a month by the journal entry process. It is directly associated with specific employees and does not involve any deductions from the employee. See the section in the Chapter titled *Employee Data* on personal choice items. An example is the payment of sickness and accident benefit premiums for employees who are laid off.

A type **P** benefit, is normally a non-taxable company expense triggered by a prior transaction. For example, the Canada/Quebec pension deduction triggers a company expense which is 100% of the amount of the employee's deduction. Similarly, worker's compensation is a percentage of the employee's gross income and is triggered by the issuance of a pay check or BNK entry.

A type **B** benefit, prints the benefit in the earnings column AND the deductions column on the check stub.

In effect, the employer pays some benefit to an employee and then immediately takes it back. For some benefits and union contracts it is required to show the information this way on the stub, especially if it is matched with an employee deduction.

A type **T** benefit, is useful for a taxable, fully company-paid benefit and shows only in the taxable benefit box on the check stub. It does not print in either the earnings or the deductions columns. It does, however, increase the employee gross taxable income with the benefit amount.

Next Transaction

Enter the main code for the transaction to be processed after the current one.

Transactions may generate successive transactions and these may, in turn, generate further ones. The next transaction code tells the computer which transaction is to follow. It will always have the same sub-code as the transaction which started the chain. The computer will check that the next transaction exists and is eligible to be generated by this originating transaction. The following table outlines which transaction types may be generated by a given transaction type.

<u>Originating type</u>	<u>Allowed next types</u>
E - earnings	E - earnings D - deduction P - benefit
D - deduction	D - deduction P - benefit

B - benefit	
P - benefit	P - benefit
T - benefit	
M - benefit	M - benefit

Examples of originating and next transactions are:

Originating Item	Next Transaction
Canada pension deduction	Company portion expense
EIC deduction	Company portion expense
Regular earnings	Union deduction (per hour)
Union deduction	Union benefit plan

Calculation Method

Enter the appropriate number corresponding to the manner in which the calculation is made. You can also press **F1** to display a list of available options.

There are 20 methods of calculation available. Several of them are very similar and only vary in the type of units used as a multiplier. Below is a table of valid calculation methods:

<u>Number</u>	<u>Formula</u>
01	Operator entered amount + initial value
02	(Units x rate) + initial value
03	(EIC units x rate) + initial value
04	(Group unit's x rate) + initial value
05	[(Rate/100) x pay period salary] + initial value
06	[(Rate/100) x gross taxable income] + initial value
07	[(Rate/100) x accumulator value] + initial value
08	[(Rate/100) x previous amount] + initial value
09	[(Rate/100) x wage rate x 1] + initial value
10	[(Rate/100) x wage rate x units] + initial value
11	[(Rate/100) x wage rate x EIC units] + initial value
12	[(Rate/100) x wage rate x group units] + initial value
13	[(Initial value + wage rate) x (rate/100) x 1]
14	[(Initial value + wage rate) x (rate/100) x units]
15	[(Initial value + wage rate) x (rate/100) x EIC units]
16	[(Initial value + wage rate) x (rate/100) x group units]
17	[((Rate/100) x wage rate) + initial value] x 1
18	[((Rate/100) x wage rate) + initial value] x units
19	[((Rate/100) x wage rate) + initial value] x EIC units
20	[((Rate/100) x wage rate) + initial value] x group units

Refer to the computations above for details on the available formulas. Note in particular that method number **07** refers to the contents of a particular accumulator.

It is important that the correct type of units be employed. For example, if calculation method 03 (EI units) is used for a mileage calculation where there are no EI units, the result is always zero as the EI units are always zero.

NOTE: Any transactions generated in the chain of (next) transactions from the payroll bank entry (BNK) will use the total of all units which are accumulated for the check.

For example, overtime may be calculated correctly using any of methods 10, 14 or 18, if the initial value is zero. If the initial value is not zero, there will be three different results.

Operator Override

Enter **Y** if the operator is allowed to override the automatic calculation provided by the program.

The computer will calculate the amount according to the formula selected above. If it is desirable for the operator to have the ability to change the computed amount and enter a manual adjustment, the operator override is set to **Y** (yes). Use of operator override essentially defeats the automatic safeguards of the system and should be used with care.

8. Initial Value

Enter a number between -99999.99 and 99999.99 if a value is needed in the calculation. Two digits after the decimal place are allowed. The default value is zero.

The initial value serves many purposes in the calculation formula. Below is a table of the calculation methods and the purpose an initial value serves in determining the outcome:

<u>Method</u>	<u>Purpose</u>
01	-To add a fixed amount to the amount entered by the operator. Sets transaction to this amount if operator override is not permitted
02 to 12	-Add fixed amount to the calculated amount
13 to 16	-Add a fixed amount to the wage rate, then multiply by a percentage. Useful for shift differentials which are increased for overtime, triple time, etc.
17 to 20	-Add a fixed amount to the wage rate after multiplying by a percentage. Useful where the differential does not increase for overtime, triple time, etc.

The initial value must be in the range -99,999.99 to +99,999.99.

Rate

The rate may be either a monetary value or a percentage depending upon the calculation method

chosen. Enter a number between 0 and 999.999. Three digits after the decimal place are allowed. The default is zero.

Rates must be entered as follows:

Calculation Method	Rate
1	-None. Bypassed by the computer
02 - 04	-Monetary. Maximum 999.999
05 - 20	-Percentage. Maximum 999.999

Accumulator

This field is only used if you have chosen calculation method number 7. Enter the number of the accumulator referenced in the formula. The accumulator number must be between 1 and 45.

Calculation method 7 works as a percentage of a value stored in an accumulator. For method 7 only, enter the number of the accumulator to be used. The accumulators are numbered from 1 to 45. Using a rate of 100% with method 7 is useful for paying out vacation pay or recovering advances which are stored in accumulators 31 to 35.

Premium Time

Answer **Y** or **N**. This is a dual purpose field. Transactions where this is set to Y will NOT be included in the **Sick Day Benefit** report. Only transactions where this flag is N or the federal tax calculation method is not Bonus are included.

For **Job Cost** users, this determines if the time posted through the transaction code is to be flagged as premium time once the transaction is interfaced to the Job Cost Package. The Job Cost Package has reports which break out the premium time from the regular time for costing purposes.

Transaction Limits

Transaction limits serve to reduce the number of operator data entry mistakes while checking that the dollar value of individual transactions is within pre-established limits. Each transaction is required to have a minimum and maximum per transaction limit. There is also a year-to-date limit which is optional.

Burden?

Answer **Y** or **N**. This field allows you to determine which transaction codes are included in the burden transferred to Job Cost.

During the *Journal » Calculate journal entry*, each transaction code which specifies that it is a labor burden item will add up the total earnings used to compute the burden amount. It will also determine the percentages of the total earnings which belong to the various jobs. For each job, the posting will transfer that job's percentage of the burden to Job Cost. This also applies to the accrual type benefits where the actual burden is calculated and applied to the job in Job Cost

Minimum Per Item

Enter the minimum value allowed for this transaction. Two digits after the decimal point are allowed. The default value is 0. The minimum is generally zero but company policy may dictate

another value.

Below Minimum Use

This is generally either zero or the minimum per item above. Two digits after the decimal point are allowed. The default value is 0.

If the transaction falls below the minimum per item, it will be replaced automatically by this value. This is generally either zero or the minimum per item above.

Maximum Per Item

Generally, an amount is set to check on operator data entry. Two digits after the decimal point are allowed.

This is generally a value which, if exceeded, is most likely incorrect. Use of a reasonable maximum per item value can be an important safeguard against the entry of extra digits or the omission of decimal points. This maximum per item must be non-zero, and there is an **[F1]** option to set the field to the maximum of 9,999,999.99.

Above Maximum Use

This value is generally zero, which will force the operator to take another course of action. Two digits after the decimal point are allowed. The default value is 0.

If the transaction exceeds the maximum per item above, it will be replaced automatically by this value. This forces the operator to take another course of action. Some deductions have a maximum amount per pay day and that amount should be used.

Maximum Year-to-Date

If the maximum year-to-date is zero, the computer will not perform any year-to-date verification. If a value other than zero is entered, the computer will ensure that the value of the transaction plus the value in the accumulator entered below does not exceed the value entered here. Two digits after the decimal point are allowed. The default value is 0.

Accumulator

The computer will require an accumulator number only if a non-zero value was entered for the maximum year-to-date value. The numbers are in the range 1 to 45.

Item Max from Accum?

This will allow you to create a maximum limit to an accumulator. (used for RRSP matching.)

Accumulator

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change?"

Second Entry Screen

Maintain transaction codes				Acme Enterprises Inc.	
Enter					
Code	ADV	Sub	ALL	Advance to you	Earnings
22. Calc fed/qc tax?		N	N	30. Tax method	N Not applicable
23. Calculate CPP/QPP?		N		31. Allow neg check	Y
24. Calculate EI?		N		32. Print accumulator	"none"
25. Use units for EI?		N		33. Consolidate?	N
26. Use units for group?		N		34. Separate check?	N
27. Commission earning?		N		35. Priority number	50
28. RPP deduction?		N		36. Format number	4 Amount only
29. Reduce tax at source?		N			
General Ledger Accounts					
37. Debit	1100-000	Accounts receivable - CDN			
38. Credit	2010-000	Salaries and wages payable			
Accumulator limits test					
39. Accumulator	No limit test				
40. Minimum	n/a		41. Maximum	n/a	
Field number to change ?					

Calculate Tax?

If the transaction amount is to be included in gross taxable income, answer **Y**.

Transactions which are not earnings or benefits will bypass this item.

Calculate CPP/QPP?

Answer **Y** if the transaction is eligible for inclusion in CPP/QPP contributory earnings.

The field is bypassed for items other than earnings and benefits.

Calculate EI?

Answer **Y** if the transaction is eligible for coverage under the employment insurance (EI) plan.

If this is a lump sum payment (other than something like a bonus) to an employee not returning this field should be set to **N**.

The field is bypassed for items other than earnings and benefits.

Use Units for EI?

This item is bypassed if the transaction is not eligible for unemployment insurance (EI) coverage.

Answer **Y** if the units entered by the operator are hours and they are to be used for EI

calculations.

Units that are not hours, such as miles for travel and pieces for piece-work calculations, are obviously not EI units. Not so obvious are hours in transactions like shift differentials. The response would be negative if the differential is paid in cents per hour and the hours were calculated for EI purposes in another transaction such as regular time.

Use Units for Group?

Answer **Y** if the units are applicable to group calculations.

Group units normally apply only to earning transactions. Group units are important in environments which have unions with each union being a separate group. The group units would then be used in the computer-generated union deduction during the check calculation process.

Commission Earning?

Answer **Y** if the transaction represents commission earnings.

This item is bypassed for transactions other than earnings.

RPP Deduction?

This item is applicable only to deductions.

Answer **Y** to indicate the deduction is for a registered pension plan administered by the company. Answer **N** if this is either not an RPP deduction, or if the plan is administered by an outside investment / financial institution.

Plan number is stored on the group information established in *Setup » System details » Groups*.

Reduce Tax at Source?

Answer **Y** if the deduction is to occur to the initiating transaction

Tax method

If tax is not to be calculated, this item is bypassed.

A 1-character code indicates the method of calculation. Allowable codes and methods are:

Tax Method and Code

B	-Bonus
R	-Regular
Y	-Year-to-date
N	-None
F	-Fixed Rate (%) for lump sum earnings

The regular method calculates tax based on the premise that the amount the employee earns in one pay period will be earned in all other pay periods.

This is the normal method used for salaried and hourly employees.

The bonus method calculates tax separately from the regular method. The tax is determined by calculating the tax on the annual gross with and without the bonus and the difference is the tax payable on the bonus.

-It should be used for special transactions that involve lump sum payments.

The year-to-date method prorates the employee's year-to-date earnings over the calendar year and takes into consideration any tax amounts previously deducted.

This method is generally used for commission income as sales people may have widely fluctuating incomes from one pay period to another.

It is not to be used for employees who are laid off and then reinstated as the computer will not deduct sufficient tax. The computer will not generate a tax refund if too much tax was deducted in prior pay periods.

The fixed rate method is most commonly used to handle lump sum earnings such as vacation pay pay-outs. When you identify the use of a fixed rate tax method you are also prompted for the percentage to calculate.

Check Printing

Make the necessary responses to the next 6 entries regarding how this transaction code will be treated at the time checks are being printed.

Allow Negative Check

Answer Y if you want a check generated even if the processing of this transaction code causes a negative check. Otherwise, answer N

If you answer N this transaction code will be processed with a zero (0) value.

A negative check will automatically cause a receivable to be applied to the employee's account thus bringing the check to a zero (0) value.

Print Accumulator

This function is only available if you are using check format 30-12. You can check which check format you are using through *Setup » Control information*.

If you are using the 30-12 check format, enter an accumulator to print in the "Year To Date" column beside this transaction entry on the check stub.

Consolidate?

Two or more transactions with the same transaction code and rate can be consolidated on the check if desired. If consolidation is not requested, each transaction will be itemized separately on the check. If transactions are entered daily or an employee's wages are expensed to more than one department, it is best to consolidate the result for check printing purposes.

Answer Y to consolidate all transactions with the same transaction code, or N to print each one

individually.

Separate Check

Answer Y if a separate check printing is requested for this transaction type. Otherwise, answer N

The most typical item falling into this category is a union contract requirement to show vacation pay on a check separate from all other items. Careless use of this feature will result in printing more checks than necessary and an increase in processing time for several programs.

Priority Number

The payroll system allows customizing of the order of presentation of items on the check stub. Assign each transaction a priority number between 1 and 99.

Transactions will print on the check stub in order of assigned priority (starting at 1).

Format Number

Enter the appropriate number (0 to 4) from the list below for the format to be used in check printing.

- 0** -Not applicable
- 1** -Units, rate & amount
- 2** -Units & amount
- 3** -Rate & amount
- 4** -Amount only

This choice only pertains to earnings and type **B - Benefit** transactions. Deductions are always printed using format ☐.

Earnings -Are printed with description and one of the five formats listed above.

Deductions and Benefits -Are printed on the check in only one format: description and amount.

General Ledger Accounts

This section is used to indicate which general ledger accounts are to be debited and credited for this transaction. You must enter an account which was set up in *System function » Valid G/L accounts*.

Note the following table for normal accounting procedure on assigning debits and credits.

Type of Transaction	Debit	Credit
Earnings	Expense	Wages Payable
Deduction	Wages Payable	Liability or asset
Benefit	Expense	Liability

Certain fringe benefits are not recorded in the company's books as the payroll entries are not actual costs. For these items, company car benefits being an example, debit and credit the same

account. This has the effect of recording the transaction on the payroll system but has no effect on the general ledger.

NOTE: In order to departmentalize general ledger entries for any particular transaction, it is necessary to enter the G/L account(s) here with a sub-code of "**" by pressing [F1] at the appropriate account section.**

Debit

Enter the general ledger account to be debited by this transaction.

Credit

Enter the general ledger account to be credited by this transaction

Accumulator Limits Test

The next three entries allow you to test the value of an accumulator, and determine whether to process this transaction code, or move on to the next.

For example, XYZ Company offers its employees a 3% bonus if they have worked more than 800 hours but fewer than 1200 hours, and a 5% bonus for employees that have worked more than 1200 hours.

In this circumstance, XYZ Company could set up one transaction code using this section to test whether the hours worked accumulator for a minimum of 800 units (or hours) and a maximum of 1199 units (hours). Each employee falling into this range would have a 3% bonus. This transaction code would then trigger a second transaction code.

The second transaction code would test whether the hours worked accumulator was at a minimum of 1200 units (hours) and no maximum. If the employee's accumulator was equal to or greater than 1200 units (hours), an additional 5% bonus would be processed.

The above example is just one way of how the accumulator limit test can work. You can apply this principle to your payroll methods for a variety of other situations for both earnings and deductions.

Accumulator

Enter the accumulator to test a minimum &/or maximum value for. This must be a valid accumulator set up in *Setup » System details » Accumulators*.

If no accumulator is to be tested, press [**Enter**] to skip. The "minimum" and "maximum" values will also be skipped.

Minimum

Enter the minimum value to test this accumulator against. If no accumulator is being tested, this field is skipped, and defaults to "n/a".

Maximum

Enter the maximum value to test this accumulator against. If no accumulator is being tested, this field is skipped, and defaults to "n/a".

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press [**Enter**] at "Field number to change ?".

Transaction code entry screen 3 of 4 appears:

Maintain transaction codes Acme Enterprises Inc.

Enter

Code **Sub**

— **Accruals & Receivables** —
— **T4 Accumulators** —

Acr	Description	Add/Reduce	Acc	Description	When? Add?
42.	<input type="text" value="2"/> Advances receivable	<input type="text" value="Add"/>	52.	Board/Lodging - tax benefit	<input type="text" value="N"/>
43.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	53.	Low rent houses - tax benef	<input type="text" value="N"/>
44.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	54.	Company car use - tax benef	<input type="text" value="N"/>
45.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	55.	Low int. loan - tax benef	<input type="text" value="N"/>
46.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	56.	Other benefits - taxed	<input type="text" value="N"/>
47.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	57.	Union dues	<input type="text" value="N"/>
48.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	58.	Other income PQ	<input type="text" value="N"/>
49.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	59.	DPSP payments	<input type="text" value="N"/>
50.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	60.	Charitable donations	<input type="text" value="N"/>
51.	<input type="text" value="** not used"/>	<input type="text"/>	61.	RRSP contributions	<input type="text" value="N"/>

Field number to change ?

Accruals & Receivables

This series of add/reduce questions defines how the balances in the accrual accounts, set up in *Accruals* function, will be affected by this transaction code.

Each accrual requests, in sequence, whether or not to "Add" to or "Reduce". Adding to or reducing an accrual balance adjusts the balance by a percentage of the transaction as entered in the employee's master record (refer to the *Employees* Chapter for further details).

Answer Y or N respectively to each field. Answering Y to both will result in the accumulator being zeroed out.

For accruals that have a % other than 100% (i.e. vacation pay), both of the responses to "Add to ?" and "Reduce ?" and the accumulator reduced on the next screen under "User-Defined Accumulators" must be set to N. Failure to comply will result in an accrual which will reduce upon pay-out at the rate of the accrual, and not the rate of the pay-out.

T4 Accumulators

These are accumulators which are printed on the T4 slips at the end of the year. In this section you enter in both whether or not to "Add" to and at what point.

Enter in the following information beside each accumulator:

When ?

Indicate for each accumulator exactly when the transaction affects the accumulator. The following table provides a list of the valid codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Time of addition to accumulator</u>
-------------	--

Q	-Added at check writing time
E	-Added at transaction entry time
J	-Added at journal entry time
N	-Never added to accumulator

The computer will always set the first 5 accumulators to N except in the case of taxable benefits. For taxable benefit items, one of the five accumulators must be an E.

The transaction code maintenance allows earnings and deduction type transaction codes to update the 5 system accumulators for taxable benefits, after showing a warning that such behavior is not normal.

The values for accumulators 6 to 10 are either N or Q. Use Q to have the transaction added to the accumulator.

Add ?

Answer Y if you want this accumulator added to, or N to reduce.

NOTE: You can only add to or reduce an accumulator if the "When ?" field is set to either E, J, or Q. If the "When ?" field is set to N the "Add ?" field will be skipped.

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press [**Enter**] at "Field number to change ?". Transaction code entry screen 4 of 4 appears:

TC: PC - Maintain transaction codes

File Edit AR IC DE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL PS TC TB PA DX SR SF Help

Maintain transaction codes Acme Enterprises Inc.

Enter

Code Sub

User-Defined Accumulators

59. Accum.	Description	When?	Add?
<input type="text" value="032"/>	<input type="text" value="Advances receivable"/>	<input type="text" value="Q"/>	<input type="text" value="N"/>

Field number to change ? ☐

User-Defined Accumulators

This screen is generally used for the entry of user-defined accumulators which are set up in *Setup » System details » Accumulators* (these are accumulators 11 - 30 and 56 - 999).

Under some circumstances it may be necessary for you to use this section for the entry of system defined accumulators. You are allowed to do this for some but not all system accumulators. Take extreme care when doing this however, so that you do not end up duplicating the updating of an accumulator.

In order to produce accurate reporting, be sure to add to all applicable accumulators.

Editing on this screen is slightly different than that of previous data entry screens, as it reflects a new method being incorporated into future releases. This new entry screen uses the following keys:

- ↑↓ -Use these keys to move up and down a list of accumulators.
- [F2] -Use this key to add a new accumulator to the list.
- [F3] -Select an accumulator from the list, and press this key to delete it.
- [Tab] -Use this when finished adding or editing the list of user-defined accumulators. The cursor moves to the "Field number to change ?" field at the bottom of the screen.
- [Enter] -Select an accumulator from the list and press this key to edit it. It is also used when finished entering an entry into an accumulator field.

[ESC] -To abort entry while adding or changing an accumulator, press this key. Press [Enter] at the "Not processed" line displayed on the bottom, and you are returned to the previous point of entry.

Enter in the following information using the above data entry techniques:

[?] Accumulator

Enter in a valid accumulator to be updated by this transaction code.

The description will be displayed.

- **NOTE: Certain system and types of accumulators (1 to 10, and 36 to 55 for example) cannot be updated in this section.**

When ?

Entering in at what point this accumulator is to be updated. Valid entries include:

Code Time of addition to accumulator

Q	-Added at check writing time
E	-Added at transaction entry time
J	-Added at journal entry time

Keep in mind that taxable benefit items such as accumulators 31 to 35 should be updated at transaction entry time (entry [E]).

When you have finished entering in accumulators for this screen press [TAB]. When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press [ENTER] at "Field number to change ?".

You are returned to screen 1 of 4 of the transaction code "Add" function for the entry of another transaction code. Press [TAB] to exit out of this function.

Print Transaction Code List

This function allows you to print a simplified listing of all transaction codes. This report serves as a handy aid for the operator during transaction entry.

From the *Transaction codes* maintenance sub-menu select *Print list*. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Printing Transaction Code Records

This program provides the operator with a printed copy of each transaction code record. This data should be kept by the individual responsible for the payroll system.

Properly maintained, this will allow a complete picture of the transaction codes to be kept readily at hand. Each transaction record is printed on a separate page. The two options available to the operator are:

1. Print all transaction code records
2. Print individual transaction code records

When option 2 is selected, the operator is required to enter the transaction codes. A maximum of 5 codes may be selected at one time.

From the *Transaction Codes* maintenance sub-menu select *Print records*.

From the screen displayed, enter the following report criteria:

[?] Main Code

Enter in the transaction code main code, press [F1] to print "All" transaction codes, enter an * to print any transaction code with this main code, or press [ENTER] to skip these criteria and specify province or group.

All

Answer Y if you wish to print "All" transaction codes with the previous main code. Otherwise answer N and enter in the *Prov* and *Group* sub-code information.

Prov

Enter the province sub-code information or press [ENTER] if the code is not province specific. This field is skipped if you answered N at *All*.

[?] Group

Enter the group sub-code information or press [ENTER] if the code does not apply to a specific group.

This field is skipped if you answered Y at *All* or entered a province code.

Press [ENTER] at the *Main code* field when finished entering the codes to print.

At "Field number to change ?", make any necessary changes and press [ENTER]. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 15 - Forms

This selection allows you to tailor Samco's Canadian Payroll to work with continuous and laser check and government forms. By allowing you to make changes to these forms, you can keep ultimate control over the content and layout of your forms.

P/C comes with various standard pre-defined check and government forms. When you install P/C, the form file is also automatically installed.

Before you print payroll checks you must have already specified a form ID to be used in *Setup » Payroll Control Information* (see the Chapter titled *Payroll Control Information*).

If you choose to create your own form, you should make a copy of an existing form that is similar to the form you wish to use and modify the copy. You may also design your form "from scratch", but this is not recommended.

An unlimited number of forms can be defined with this selection. *Forms* allow you to print almost any information field associated with the payroll transactions themselves and many fields from the employee file.

We suggest that you first become familiar with the pre-defined forms provided with this package. Then use this Chapter to modify the pre-defined forms as required or to design your own forms.

Definitions

Described below are definitions for certain terms used in this selection and in this chapter.

Header, Line Item, and Totals Groups

Each form consists of two sections (check and stub). The stub is further broken down into three information groups:

The **Header** is the top part of the stub form and typically includes only the column headings. Header information only prints once and always prints before Line Item and Totals information.

The **Line Items** group typically includes the transaction code detail, including earnings and deductions.

The **Totals** portion of the stub is usually dedicated to printing the net earnings, accumulators, YTD figures, etc.

Paginated

A form is either paginated or not paginated. A paginated form is one that may have multiple pages, where each page is the same length. Pre-printed forms and forms that are separated from one another by perforations are examples of paginated forms.

A form that is not paginated has no specific length. Continuous paper on a roll, such as that used on a calculator, is an example of a non-paginated form.

Typically, "checks" are always paginated.

Lines and Columns

The length of a paginated form is defined by the number of lines on the form, from the top of the form to the bottom. If printing is done at 6 lines per inch, an 11-inch form has 66 lines.

When defining a paginated form, you specify the starting line number of the Header information, the starting and ending line numbers of the Line Item information, and the starting line number of the Totals information.

When defining each data field to be printed on a paginated form, you specify the group of the field (Check, Header, Line Item, or Totals), its line number within the group, and the starting column number where it is to print.

The line number of a field is its print line number starting at the first line of that group. For example, if you specified that the Line Item information starts on line 10 of your form and ends on line 40, you are allowing for 31 lines of Line Item information. The line number of a Line Item field must be between 1 and 31.

The column number of a field is simply the number of spaces to the right of the left margin of the form, beginning at 1.

To Begin

From the second page of the P/C menu, select *Setup » Forms » Enter*.

Entering Forms

From this screen, you can work with both new and existing forms. If a form exists for the form ID you specify, that form appears and is available for changes or deletion.

Enter the following information:

[?] *1. Form ID

Enter the ID for this form, or [F1] to scan through the existing forms on file. If the form ID you specify already exists, the information for that form displays and may be changed or deleted as usual.

- [F2] -To display the form as it currently exists (see the section titled "Displaying the Form" later in this chapter)
- [F3] -To delete the form.
- [F5] -To print a test form, substituting "X's" or "9's" for each field that you have selected to print (see the section titled "Testing the Form" later in this chapter)
- [F6] -To copy an existing form to a new form (see the section titled "Copying a Form" later in this chapter)

2. Type

Enter the corresponding code for the type of form.

- C -Check
- R -ROE
- T -T4
- A -T4A
- R -Releve 1

3. Description

Enter a meaningful description for this form.

4. Width

Enter the number of columns that may be printed on a form. Your entry here is determined by the width of your form, as well as the setting on your printer for characters per inch (or "pitch").

5. Paginated ?

Answer **Y** if the form has a fixed length and does not require a form feed - normally associated with continuous form checks.

Answer **F** if the form has a fixed length but requires a form feed to be sent in order to eject the page - normally associated with laser form checks.

Check Forms

If you are working with a check type form, the screen will appear similar to the following:

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'TFC PC - PNC Forms Maintenance' with a menu bar (File, Edit, AR, IC, DE, SA, AP, PC, GL, JC, PD, BR, PI, CL, PS, TC, TB, PA, DX, SR, SF, Help) and a toolbar. The main area is titled 'Forms' and 'Acme Enterprises Inc.' with a sub-header 'Enter'. It contains a list of 17 numbered fields with their corresponding values:

* 1. Form ID	30-01
* 2. Type	Check
3. Description	Check form 30-01
4. Width	80
5. Paginated ?	Y
6. Check format	Stub-Chk
7. Check with last stub?	N
8. Length	42
9. First line for check	26
10. Last line for check	42
11. First line for headers	1
12. Headers 1st page only ?	N
13. First line for line item	6
14. Last line for line item	17
Use 2nd stub ?	N
15. Repeat the 1st line item ?	N
16. First line for 2nd stub	0
17. First line for totals	18

At the bottom, there is a legend: 'Make changes F1=next form, ShF1=prev form, F2=display, F3=delete F5=test F6=copy' and a prompt 'Field number to change ?' followed by a blue cursor icon.

6. Check format

Enter the number corresponding to the format of your check. For example, Stub-Check-Stub is most common with laser forms where the check portion of the forms is printed between the 2 stubs. Options:

- 1 -Check - Stub
- 2 -Stub - Check
- 3 -Stub - Stub - Check
- 4 -Stub - Check - Stub
- 5 -Check - Stub - Stub

7. Check with Last Stub?

Answer **Y** if you want the check portion printed on the last stub where there are multiple stubs for one check.

If you answer **N**, the check will be printed on the first stub.

8. Length

Enter the number of lines on each form. Your entry here should represent the entire length of one form, including any area at the top and bottom of the form that you wish to leave blank.

Besides the length of the form, the number of lines you enter here is determined by the setting on your printer for the number of lines per inch.

9. First Line for Check

Enter the first line number of the form on which the check is to print.

10. Last Line for Check

Enter the last line number of the form on which the check prints.

11. First Line for Headers

Enter the first line number of the form on which the header is to print.

12. Headers 1st Page Only ?

Answer **Y** to print header information on only the first page of the form. Answer **N** to print it at the top of every page of the form.

13. First Line for Line Item

Enter the line number on which the first line of transaction details is to print. Your entry must be higher than the line number specified for "First line for headers" (field number 7).

14. Last Line for Line Item

Enter the line number on which the last transaction detail is to print. Your entry must be higher than the line number specified for "First line for line items" (field number 9).

Use 2nd Stub?

If you are using a multi-stub form (i.e. stub-stub-check, check-stub-stub, or stub-check-stub) you are offered the option of continuing the transaction detail onto the second stub.

Should you use the second stub for internal records, you may want to answer **N** to this.

15. Repeat the First Line Item?

For multi-stub forms, answer **Y** if you want to repeat the transaction detail on the second stub.

16. First Line for 2nd Stub

For multi-stub forms, enter the first line to begin printing the detail for the 2nd stub.

17. First Line for Totals

Enter the first line of the form to begin printing the check totals.

Make changes as usual. For an existing form, you are then asked "View/change form layout ?". Answer **Y** if you wish to review or work with any of the fields to be printed on the form.

Government Forms

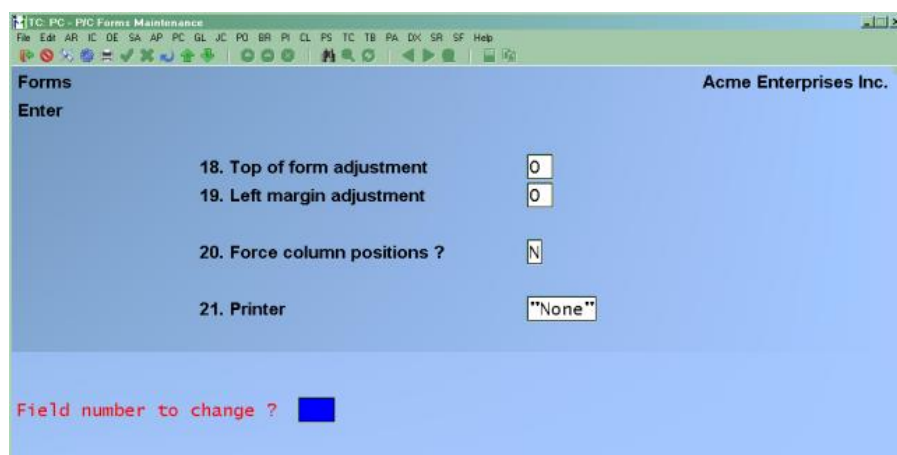
If you are working with a T4, T4A, Releve 1, or ROE type form you will be prompted with the following field:

Length

Enter the number of lines on each form. Your entry here should represent the entire length of one form, including any area at the top and bottom of the form that you wish to leave blank.

Besides the length of the form, the number of lines you enter here is determined by the setting on your printer for the number of lines per inch.

Make changes as usual. Press enter at "Field number to change" and a second screen appears:



Forms Maintenance - Acme Enterprises Inc.

Enter

18. Top of form adjustment	0
19. Left margin adjustment	0
20. Force column positions ?	N
21. Printer	None

Field number to change ?

These fields are for making small adjustments to the form, which is an option .

[?] 21. Printer

Use the Printer flag to identify the default printer for checks or government forms such as T4s. Follow the system prompts.

For an existing form, you are then asked "View/change form layout ?". Answer **Y** if you wish to review or work with any of the fields to be printed on the form.

Form Fields and Layout

On this screen, you describe each field to be printed on the form. Up to 200 fields may be selected to print on each form. For each field, enter the information as follows:

Forms
Enter
Form ID 530CB PT530/531 Cheque on bottom

1. Field group
2. Line number

H=headers, L=line items, T=totals, C=check, F1=next field, F2=display form

1. Field Group

Enter **C** if the field is part of the Check, **H** if the field is part of the Header group on the stub, **L** for the Line Item group of the stub, or **T** for the Totals group of the stub. You may also use **[F1]** to scan through the fields on file for this form, or **[F2]** to display the form as it appears so far (see the section titled "Displaying the Form" later in this chapter).

2. Line Number

Enter the line number on which this field is to print, **[F1]** to display the next field on file within this group, or **[F2]** to enter a calculation for later use by the "Calculation register" field (see the section titled *Calculations* for instructions on using this function).

Enter the line number within the group on which this field is to print. For example, if you specified that the first line for headers is 4 and the first line for line items is 10, there are 6 lines available for the header group. This means that line numbers 1 through 6 would be valid entries here.

If you pressed **[F2]** to do a calculation, refer to the section titled *Calculations* for further instructions on using this function.

3. Column

Enter the starting column in which to print this field, **[F1]** to display the next field on file within this group that is on or above the specified line number, **[F2]** to insert a new line within this group, or **[F3]** to delete the current line within this group.

Your entry may not be greater than the width of the form.

The screen will then display a selection box similar to the screen below:

The window which displays at the bottom of this screen shows the first fields available for printing in the selected area of your form. (Your screen may appear slightly different depending on whether you are entering a Check, Header, Lint Item, or Totals field.) There are several more windows showing additional fields which you may select to print.

To see the additional windows, press **[PgDn]**. To return to a previous window, press **[PgUp]**.

If you had previously selected any of these fields to print on this form, an asterisk appears next to the field number.

Continue entering the information as follows:

4. Field Number

Enter the number of the field that you wish to select, **[F1]** to display the next field on file that is on or after this line number and column number, **[F5]** to display a list of descriptions for the available fields, or **[Enter]** to enter a literal (text) instead of a field number (see the section titled *Literal Fields* later in this chapter).

If you are entering a printer function, skip to the subsection titled *Printer Features* immediately following the "5. Conditional print ?" field explanation.

5. Conditional Print ?

Answer **Y** if this field is to print only when some field (to be specified next) meets a specific condition. Answer **N** if this field should always print.

If you answer **Y**, these additional fields appear:

When Field-#

When the field selection window appears, enter the number of the field upon which printing is dependent. Use the **[PgUp]** and **[PgDn]** keys to see additional windows.

Is (value)

Enter the conditions that this field must meet in order for the field being defined to print:

First, enter one of the following abbreviations:

EQ	=	Equal to
NE	=	Not equal to
GT	=	Greater than
LT	=	Less than
GE	=	Greater than or equal to
LE	=	Less than or equal to

Then enter the value that the dependent field must contain to complete the condition. Press **[Enter]** to indicate a value of zero (for a numeric or date field) or spaces (for an alphanumeric field).

Printing a Field Under More Than One Condition

If you need to print a field when either one condition or another is met, define the field specifying the first condition as described above. Then define the field again, using the same line number, column number, and field number.

After entering the field number, a message informs you that the field is already defined and you are asked if you wish to define a duplicate. Answer **Y** and complete the definition, specifying the other condition under which the field is to print.

This allows printing under one condition or the other. There is no way to request printing when both conditions are true.

Printer Features

Printer features are used to advise the printer to do something special; such as change type size, turn bold on, turn bold off, etc. (For further details on setting up printer features refer to the Chapter titled *Printers* in the *System Functions* manual.)

To turn a printer feature on select **3** (Printer feature) at the **4. Field number** prompt and enter the following information:

5. Repeat

Enter the number of times the printer feature you enter below will be repeated.

The most common purpose for entering a value greater than 1 is if you want to physically print a special character (such as graphics) more than once.

[?] 6. Feature Code

Enter a valid printer feature code, or **[F1]** to display the next printer feature code on file.

If you are turning a printer feature on such as bold, condensed print, or italics, you will want to start the next printed field on top of the printer feature code since the printer feature code doesn't actually print anything, nor does it take up space on the form.

Helpful Hint

If the field you wish to print is longer than the space allows, one thing you might want to try is setting up a printer feature for condensed print, and a printer feature that returns you to a normal print mode. When setting up a field that is longer than the space on your form allows, you can enter the printer feature code to switch to condensed print, print the field, and then enter the printer feature code to return to normal print mode.

Alternatively, you may even want to set up a printer that prints in condensed print only, and then set up your A/P check form so that it is spaced accordingly.

Alphanumeric, Numeric, Date or Time, and Literal Fields

The remaining fields control the appearance of data on the form. The fields requested depend on the type of field you selected in "Field number" (field number 4).

There are four different types:

-**Alphanumeric fields** may contain any combination of letters, digits, and special symbols.

-**Numeric fields** only contain digits, along with any decimal points, minus signs or parentheses (for negative numbers), and commas.

-**Date fields** only contain dates.

-**Literal fields** contain text that you type. Most literal fields are defined by pressing **[Enter]** at "Field number", rather than specifying a field number.

Alphanumeric Fields

The following two fields display for each alphanumeric field:

6. Length

Enter the number of characters you want to print in this field, up to the maximum number shown, or **[Enter]** for the maximum length of the field.

7. Justify

Enter **R** to "right-justify" the characters, or **[Enter]** for no justification, to print the characters as entered.

If you specify "right-justify", the characters will be aligned with the right-hand margin of the space for this field.

Numeric Fields

6. Integer Digits

Enter the number of integers (digits to the left of the decimal point) you want to print in this field, up to the maximum shown, or **[Enter]** for the maximum shown.

7. Decimal Digits

(If the field has no decimal places, "Not applicable" displays here.)

Enter the number of decimal places you want to print, up to the maximum shown, or **[Enter]** for the maximum shown.

8. Commas ?

(If the field has fewer than 4 integer digits, "Not applicable" displays here.)

Answer **Y** to use commas when printing this field.

9. Leading Zeros ?

Press **[Enter]** if you want to have the field displayed with leading blank spaces, **0** to have 0's filling the space in front of the number (i.e. 123.00 is printed 000000123.00), or ***** to have *'s filling the space in front of the number (i.e. 123.00 is printed *****123.00).

10. Negatives ?

(If the field cannot be negative, "Not applicable" displays here.)

Enter the letter which designates how negative numbers are printed:

- R** -Minus sign to the right of the number [99.99-]
- L** -Minus sign to the left of the number, in a fixed position [- 99.99]
- F** -Minus sign to the left of the number, in a floating position [-99.99]
- C** -"CR" to the right of the number [99.99CR]
- P** -Enclose number in parentheses [(99.99)]

When you complete entry of a numeric field, the print format of the field as you have defined it is displayed on the screen.

Date Fields

The following field displays for each date or time field:

6. Format

For a date field, select the format to use when printing this field, as follows:

- 1 -MM/DD/YY (03/31/99)
- 2 -MMM DD YY (Mar 31 99)
- 3 -MMM DD (Mar 31)
- 4 -DD-MMM-YY (31-Mar-99)
- 5 -Month DD, YYYY (March 31, 1999)

When you complete entry, the print format of the date or time as you have defined it is displayed on the screen.

Literal Fields

The following three fields display for each literal field:

6. Length

Enter the number of characters to be used when printing this field, up to the maximum shown, or [Enter] for the maximum shown.

A total of 1000 characters is available for printing all literal fields on a form, with a maximum of 80 characters for each. (A message displays when less than 150 characters are available.)

7. Text

Enter the exact text to be printed, up to the length specified in field number 6.

Calculations

The calculations functionality built into forms, allows you to compute and store up to 20 figures for later printing on your check forms using the "Calculation register" field.

Calculations are rarely needed for normal check printing. If you are using a standard check format or find no need to make any special calculations, please skip this section.

There are basically two steps to doing a calculation:

1. Enter one or more calculations to gain a desired figure(s).
2. Enter the calculation register(s) to print in your form layout.

To make a calculation, press [F2] at the **Line ?**, prompt and enter the following data:

2. Sequence

Enter the sequence in which this calculation is to occur. This is the logical order in which the calculations are made.

The purpose of this field is to allow you to re-use a calculation register once you are finished with it.

3. Register

Enter the calculation register (from 1 to 20) to store the amount computed from the equation entered below.

This register can then later be used to print using the **Calculation register** field entry.

4. Operand 1

Enter the first operand field to use in the calculation from the window displayed, or [**Enter**] to enter a constant.

5. Operator

Enter one of the following equation operators:

- | | |
|------------|---|
| + | -Add to Operand 1 to 2 |
| - | -Subtract Operand 2 from 1 |
| * | -Multiply Operand 1 by 2 |
| / | -Divide Operand 1 by 2 |
| DIV | -Divide Operand 1 by 2, but store only the integer portion of the resulting figure; i.e. 8 divided by 5 equals 1.6 but only 1 is stored in the calculation register (the .6 is stripped off). |
| MOD | -Modulus division of operand 1 by 2, storing the remainder in the calculation register; i.e. 10 divided by 3 is 3 with 1 left over -- the 1 is stored in the calculation register. |
| INT | -Store the integer portion of Operand 1 in the calculation register (Operand 2 is skipped); i.e. 123.54 is stored as 123 in the calculation register. |
| FRC | -Store the fraction portion of Operand 1 in the calculation register (Operand 2 is skipped); i.e. 123.54 is stores as .54 in the calculation register. |
| RND | -Round off Operand 1Store the resulting figure in the calculation register. When selected you will be asked for a second operand which is the digit to round off to; valid responses to the second operand are 1 for the 1st decimal, 2 for the 2nd decimal, -1 to tens, -2 to hundreds etc.. |

6. Operand 2

Enter the second operand field used in the calculation from the window displayed, or **[Enter]** to enter a constant.

The following are a few key things to keep in mind about using calculations:

1. When printing checks, the calculation registers are reset for each check section.
2. The sequence number is used to determine the order in which the calculations occur.
3. Calculations from headers, lines, and totals cannot be used interactively.
4. Calculation registers are not actually printed until you enter them in the header, line, or totals sections using the **Calculation Register** field.

Displaying a Form

While entering a form, you can press **[F2]** to see what the form looks like so far. Follow the screen instructions.

If one field overlaps another field, either question marks or asterisks appear in the area of overlap.

Question marks display if none of the overlapping fields are conditionally printed, in which case you probably need to change the position of a field.

Asterisks display if at least one of the overlapping fields is conditionally printed. In this case, you may wish to review the definitions of the overlapping fields to ensure that they do not print under the same conditions.

Testing a Form

A test form can be printed which substitutes "X's" or "9's" for each field that you have selected to print. You can print the test on the actual form you intend to use, or on plain paper. (When using *Prepare payment/print checks*, you can also print a test alignment form.)

To test your form, at the first *Forms* screen, display the form you wish to test and press **[F5]**.

Copying a Form

You can rapidly produce a new form by copying an existing form which is similar to the new one. After copying the form, tailor the new form by changing the form and field information as necessary.

To copy a form, at the first *Forms* screen, display the existing form that you wish to copy and press **[F6]**.

A window displays for you to enter the following information:

Copy to Form ID

Enter the ID of the new form. The form ID will be automatically created during the copy process if it does not already exist. After the copy process is complete, you may change the new form as needed.

Printing a Forms List

This selection prints a report that lists the forms you have defined. You may select to print a specific form, a range of forms, or all forms.

For each form on the list, you are shown general information (description, form width, if form is paginated, etc.). The field definitions for each form type may also be optionally printed.

From the *Forms* menu, select *Print*.

On the screen which appears, enter the following:

[?] 1. Starting Form ID

[?] 2. Ending Form ID

Enter the range of form ID's for which to print the list. Follow the screen instructions.

3. Print Fields ?

Answer **Y** to print the information defined for each field on a form. If you answer **N**, only the general information about a form is printed.

- **NOTE: Many fields are defined for each form type of the pre-defined forms supplied with Payroll. Selecting to print fields for several types may require a significant amount of time and paper.**

Loading Standard Forms

Samco provides a number of standard check and government forms which you can use. To make these forms available for use you must first run the *Load* function from the *Forms* menu.

Answer **Y** to continue with the import, or **N** to cancel.

Printing a Field Location Grid

The field location grid is a tool to help you lay out your form properly. When you print this grid right on your check form, you will see the exact rows and columns of every piece of check information. You will then be able to specify the exact row and column for each piece of information when you are requested to do so later.

To begin, select *Grid* from the *Forms* menu. From the screen displayed enter the following information:

1. # Of Rows on the Form (top to bottom)

Enter the number of rows to appear on the grid. The number you enter here corresponds to the number of rows on your invoice form.

You can also use **[F1]** to use 66 rows, which corresponds to regular 8 1/2" x 11" paper, 6 rows per inch, with no top or bottom margins.

2. # Of Print Columns (left or right)

Enter the number of print columns to appear across the page on the grid, or use **[F1]** to use 80 columns, which corresponds to regular 8 1/2" x 11" paper, 10 character per inch, with 1/4" left and right margins.

The printer should always be ready to print in location 1,1 (that is row 1, column 1).

On the next screen type **DONE** and the grid prints.

After the grid is printed, you are asked whether you want to print it again. If you answer **Y**, another grid prints; if **N**, you are asked to mount regular paper.



Three types of data are maintained in the master file for each employee:

1. Personal information
2. Bank account info for Electronic Funds Transfers
3. Year-to-date financial totals

The personal data and bank account information may be entered via this program. The year-to-date financial totals may be entered during conversion from the existing payroll system.

Once the operator has entered transactions for the employee, no changes should be made to the year-to-date totals for T4 slips except by the processing of checks. In some cases, whether because of improper setup, legislation changes, or computer crash, these totals may be found not to reflect the accurate financial position of the employee. In such cases, correct totals can be entered here, **but be sure that all such manual changes are reflected in your General Ledger**, The Payroll Package will NOT make the correct entries.

Certain information is mandatory for each employee's record:

1. Name
2. Gender
3. Status
4. Department
5. Occupation
6. Group
7. RCT/Business #
8. Number of pays in year
9. Exempt from Tax, CPP/QPP, EIC
10. Province for taxation
11. Miscellaneous deduction category
12. Federal TD1 net claim amount
13. Quebec TPD1 net claim amount

Added Control Flag in Setup:

Now will force address line 1, city and postal code entry? This feature forces entry of address line 1, city and postal code in employee maintenance.

The system details program establishes the only valid responses for:

1. Status
2. Department
3. Occupation
4. Group
5. Accrual and receivable descriptions
6. RCT/Business numbers

Personal choice item codes are set up in the transaction code maintenance program. Before entering employee records, it is recommended that you have on hand a print-out of valid responses. If you have to exit in the middle of an employee to look up the correct response, you will be forced to re-enter that employee in many cases.

You may scroll through employees using the F1 key to view all employees, or the F2 key to view only employees that are active.

Delete an Employee

When you add a new employee, if the employee code is not correct and you have not posted any transactions for the employee, then simply delete [F3] the incorrect employee record and add a new one.

You can only re-assign an employee code if all traces of the original employee have been purged from the system.

- **NOTE: You can only delete an employee if there are no historical accumulators and no detail transactions on file for that employee.**
- **As per the CRA's Keeping Records publication, the system will not allow you to purge any data that is dated within the recommended 7-year retention period. When you are ready to delete an old employee, purge the historical accumulators and detail transactions for that employee then, delete [F3] the employee.**

Find Employee Pop-Up Window

When you use the find [?] function, to locate an employee, direct your search to All, Active or Inactive employees by using the [F6] key to cycle through the options:

Employee
Enter

1. Employee code ?
2. Last Name
3. First Name
4. Middle Initial
5. Address line 1
6. line 2
7. City
8. Province
9. Postal code
10. Country code
11. Telephone
12. Cell Phone
13. Email
22. Department
23. Occupation
24. Group
25. Annual salary
28. Additional rates

Enter employee, or press F1 for next

Find Employee (filter=show all)

01)	AG01	Agnew, David
02)	AB01	Alberta test company, Test compan
03)	BL02	Black, Robert
04)	BL01	Blanchard, George
05)	BC01	British Columbia, Test Employee
06)	CH01	Charlesworth, Betty
07)	MB01	Manitoba, Test Employee
08)	NB01	New Brunswick, Test Employee
09)	NL01	New Foundland, Test Employee
10)	NT01	Northwest Territories, Test Emplo
11)	NS01	Nova Scotia, Test Employee
12)	ON01	Ontario, Test Employee
13)	PE01	Prince Edward Island, Test Employ
14)	QC01	Quebec test employee, Mr.
15)	SK02	Saskatchewan, Test Employee
16)	SK01	Skjerpen, Dennis

F1=Next ShF1=Prev F3=Search F4=Copy
Z=Zoom F6=show all active only
OR F6=show all inactive only
OR F6=show all

NOTE: The system defaults to show Active only.

Enter **F6** to cycle through the options:

F6=show all active only

F6=show all inactive only

F6=show all

Assign Active and Inactive for Employees

An employee is rendered 'inactive' when the status code on the employee record 'eligible to be paid' flag has been set to ' N'. F3 (Delete Key) will not delete the employee, but mark them as 'Inactive' until 7 years have expired, which at that time they can be deleted.

As per Services Canada, you must issue a ROE for a casual employee who has not done any work or earned any insurable earnings for 30 days. Therefore, you must change the status on the employee record to A, B, etc. when you terminate the employee and issue a ROE. Hence, the casual employee is inactive.

When an employee, casual or otherwise, is recalled and you change the status code to indicate that the employee is eligible to be paid, the employee becomes "active" by default.

To set up a new employee:

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Employees » Enter*.

Enter the data required for the Employee Set up.

Start with a unique Employee code.

Employee Code

The employee code consists of 6 characters assigned by your staff as the means to reference an employee within the payroll system. The system permits the use of 6 letters, 6 numbers or any combination of 6 letters and numbers. The computer always converts lower case letters to upper case.

If the code entered is already used, the employee's record with that code will be displayed for editing or deletion. To delete an employee, press the **[F3]** key after bringing up the employee information.

The Payroll system does not actually "delete" employees. Rather, they are tagged as inactive and are only deleted and removed after the 7-year timeline. Only if there is no history, would an employee be able to be deleted.

NOTE: New employee codes are validated against historical records to ensure that the user does not re-use an employee code before the records can be purged out as part of the normal processing of Payroll. The protection override is available should the user wish to add back an employee previously terminated and deleted.

Employee Enter Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. Employee code	<input type="text"/>	14. Sex
2. Last Name		15. SIN #
3. First Name		16. Birth
4. Middle Initial		17. Started
5. Address line 1		18. Seniority
6. line 2		19. Terminated
7. City		20. Status
8. Province		21. Termination comment (for ROE)
9. Postal code		
10. Country code		
11. Telephone		
12. Cell Phone		
13. Email		
22. Department		
23. Occupation		
24. Group		
25. Annual salary	26. Hourly rate	27. Pay freq.
28. Additional rates		

Enter employee, or **F1**=next employee **ShF1**=prev employee
F2=next active employee **ShF2**=prev active employee

Employee Code

Last Name

First Name

Middle Initial

Enter the employee's last name, first name, and middle initial.

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

City

Province

Postal Code

Country Code

When you enter the province or state, either Canada or USA displays in this field.

Telephone

Cell Phone

Enter the employee's address and telephone information.

Email

Enter employee's email address.

Sex

Enter **M** for Male, or **F** for Female.

SIN

Each social insurance number consists of 8 digits plus a ninth one (the check digit) which is computed from the first 8. The system performs a validation check on each SIN number. When you are entering the SIN, the system automatically skips over the dashes between the three

sections of the full SIN. If you don't know the number, press **[Enter]**. If an invalid SIN is entered, an error message is displayed.

Birth

The employee's date of birth is a required field and cannot be left blank. If the date of birth is unknown, you must cancel processing by pressing **[Esc]** and re-enter the employee record at a later date.

The date of birth is required for the calculation of the Canada Pension Plan and Unemployment Insurance deductions. The date is entered in the format MMDDYY with no spaces or non-numeric characters. The system checks the date for validity and re-displays it with slashes edited in. The computer will then assume that the employee is not exempt from EIC or CPP by reason of age

Started

There are two dates that are part of this field. The first date is the actual employee start date. This is used in preparing the separation information required by the Employment Insurance Commission. The date is entered in the format MMDDYY with no spaces or non-numeric characters. The system checks the date for validity and re-displays it with slashes edited in.

The second date is the date at which point the employee is eligible for sick day pay. When the

Seniority Date

This date is used by the *Reports » Seniority Report*.

Terminated

This date is used in preparing the separation information required by the Employment Insurance Commission. The date is entered in the format MMDDYY with no spaces or non-numeric characters. The system checks the date for validity and re-displays it with slashes edited in.

Data Entry Considerations

The following are some things to consider when entering data into each employee's record. Read through these carefully before entering employee master data.

Personal Choice Items

The payroll system permits a number of non-standard benefits and deductions for each employee. A maximum of 999 personal choice items may be entered, using a transaction code and the appropriate dollar or percentage value. Generally, these items are those which permit the employee to opt in or out of the transaction or where there is no easy way using transaction code maintenance to establish the actual amount. Typical items are:

1. Canada Savings Bonds
2. Garnishees
3. Group life insurance deductions
4. Group life insurance benefits
5. Company owned automobile benefits

Status

After the operator enters a valid code, the computer will display the description set up in the system details program. Enter 0 to 9 or A to Z.

Termination Comment

Used only as an exception to support information for Used Termination Code chosen.

Terminate / Reinstate Employee

Terminate or Dismissal link - ROE info Chapter 18

At termination the system checks the employee's accrual amounts to ensure that no monies are left owing.

Type the employee code [ENTER]. Select the Terminated date field. The system will display the message * Accrual in accumulator 999 is not equal to zero. Press ENTER to continue (where 999 is the actual accumulator number). Each time you press [ENTER], the system displays the next accrual that is not equal to zero and then returns to Field number to change?. If one or more accruals are not equal to zero then the employee cannot be terminated. When an employee is successfully terminated, the employee can then be deactivated (formerly deleted/marked for deletion).

- **NOTE:** When preparing the final payroll for an employee salary, regular and overtime/double time earnings normally attract vacation pay. Best practice is to enter and post earnings transaction(s) for the employee and then enter and post the vacation pay transaction to payout the value of the vacation accrual for the employee.

Reinstate

To reinstate an employee, type the employee code [ENTER]. If the employee has been deactivated, the system will prompt first to re-activate. Type Y(es) [ENTER]. The cursor will move to the start date field. Type the new start date [ENTER]. The cursor will move to the terminate date field; press [F1] to re-instate the employee. The cursor will move to the status field; enter the new status (e.g. 1 – Full time).

- **NOTE:** If the employee has not previously been de-activated, select the [Terminated date] field at the field number to change prompt, press [F1] to re-instate the employee and then update the employee's status. There is no limit to the number of times that an employee can be terminated and reinstated.

Search Employees

F8/E or ?

Use the [F6] to toggle between

- showing only active (current) employees,
- showing only inactive employees
- showing all employees on file, even those that have been rendered inactive.

Termination Check List

- Pay the last check, let it accrue vacation pay.
- Cut a check for the accrued vacation pay, using the "cash out" code. (VPI in some set ups)
- Make sure whichever code is used that it does **NOT have the vacation pay accrual turned on.**

If any errors are made and you need to ‘cancel pervious deductions’, make sure to back out the employee transactions as well. Once backed out you need to Post them to the system, to reverse the entries.

Once final check has been entered go into the employee, pick the termination date, and fill in the fields on the screen.

NOTE: Since these fields refer to record of employment info, refer to the ROE guide featured on the CRA Website

Either use our function to submit the XML file for the ROE or use the website to fill in the info. Either way, once the info is in the CRA server, it will generate a PDF and at year end, produce a T4 for this employee.

Temporary and Permanent layoff/termination

The Terminating/Dismissal of an employee requires several other fields to be completed in order to meet with ROE WEB requirements, including explanations of the various status codes and provision for entering in any extra monies paid with the last paycheck.

When you enter into the field Terminated, a new window displays.

TCI PC - Maintain employee data

Acme Enterprises Inc.

Employee
Enter


1. Employee code: AB01
2. Last Name: Alberta
3. First Name: Test Employ
4. Middle Initial:
5. Address line 1:
6. Address line 2:
7. City:
8. Province: AB Canada
9. Postal code:
10. Telephone:
11. Cell Phone:
12. Email: thisisavery
21. Department: 700
22. Occupation: 5
23. Group: 2
24. Annual salary: 25,000
27. Additional rates: "N"

Termination info for ROE

1. Terminated
2. Status
3. Termination comment (for ROE)
4. ROE to amend
5. Recall status
6. Recall date
7. Vacation pay pd
8. Stat holiday 1
9. Stat holiday 2
10. Stat holiday 3
11. Special payments
12. Other monies 1
13. Other monies 2
14. Other monies 3
Is this termination temporary? ☐

Field number to change ? 18

Indicate if this is a temporary termination or a permanent one. Answer Y if the termination is temporary, N if the termination is permanent. If the termination is temporary, then there is no checking of the accruals to ensure that they are at 0.00 first. A permanent termination requires that any accruals be paid out entirely first. Regardless, all other fields are entered exactly the same.

- Enter the terminated date
- Enter the new status code, or use ?/  to look up, and choose the appropriate code. (Statuses 1 and 2 are examples only)

-

If this is an amended ROE, enter the original number

- Enter in the RECALL status, and the recall date if known;
 - Y – Yes
 - N – No
 - U – Unknown
 - S – Unspecified

F7 -For ROE Fields: Termination/Dismissal information and for recording any extra payments vacation pay, other monies, that were included on the employee's last check.

- **Vacation Pay Paid** – -Enter the amount of vacation pay paid out on the last check
- **Stat Holiday** – -Enter the date of the statutory holiday being paid and then the amount paid for that day.
- **NOTE:** There are three spaces available for Statutory Holidays

- **Special Payment** – Enter the date the special payment was made, the amount, then indicate if the payment was by DAY or WEEK for Paid sick leave or wage loss insurance.
- **Other Monies** Enter any other monies that may have been paid with the last check, selecting from the list of available codes. Line 10 (go into that field) hit enter, another window pops up. Go to » 15 (other) if you need to enter other monies. Going into field 15 and hitting » enter will then display choices of other monies. There are additional fields available for other monies: 16 and 17.

CK: PC - Employees, enter

File Edit AR AP PC GL BR PI DX CM SF Help

Employee Enter

Termination info for ROE

Payment info for ROE

Stat holiday pay

1.	0/00/00	.00
2.	0/00/00	.00
3.	0/00/00	.00
4.	0/00/00	.00
5.	0/00/00	.00
6.	0/00/00	.00
7.	0/00/00	.00
8.	0/00/00	.00
9.	0/00/00	.00
10.	0/00/00	.00

Special payments

	amt	per	start	thru
11.	.00			
12.	.00			
13.	.00			
14.	.00			
15. Other	.00			
16.	.00			
17.	.00			

Field number to change ?

CK: PC - Err

File Edit AR AP PC GL BR PI DX CM SF Help

Emp Enter

Other Money Codes 1

No code

1.	B.	Bonus(Holiday)
2.	B.	Bonus(Production/Incentive)
3.	B.	Bonus(Event)
4.	B.	Bonus(End contract/season)
5.	B.	Bonus(Separation/Retirement)
6.	B.	Bonus(Closure)
7.	B.	Bonus(Other)
8.	E.	Severance Pay
9.	G.	Gratuities
10.	H.	Honorariums
11.	I.	Sick Leave Credits
12.	J.	Retroactive Pay Adjustment
13.	O.	Other
14.	P.	Profit Sharing
15.	R.	Retiring Allown/Leave Credit
16.	S.	Settlement Pay
17.	T.	Payout of Banked Overtime
18.	U.	SUB - Maternity/Parentl/Care
19.	U.	SUB - Layoff
20.	U.	SUB - Illness

PqDn for more

Rate and Salary Usage

Refer to the following table to determine whether the annual salary and hourly rate fields are displayed automatically by the program or whether you are required to enter this information. This is determined by your entries in *Occupations & Wages* for wage rate and salaried position.

Entries Under Occupation Code		System Prompts	
Salaried	Wage Rate	Annual Salary	Hourly Rate
Y	Zero	Enter a value greater than zero.	Calculated as salary/(52 x no. of hours per wk.)
N	Zero	Zero displayed.	Enter a rate greater than zero.
Y	Non-zero	Enter a rate greater than zero.	Rate is displayed as zero.
N	Zero	Zero displayed.	Rate is displayed.

Department

The computer bypasses this field if you are not using department codes. The department code entered here will become the default value for this employee in the various programs that require a department code. After a valid department code is entered, the system will display the description set up in the system details program. You may enter up to 3 digits.

Occupation

After a valid code is entered, the system will display the occupation description set up in the system details program. Enter up to 4 digits.

Group

The computer will bypass this field if you are not using group codes. After a valid code is entered, the system will display the group description set up in the system details program.

Annual Salary

The annual salary is required for all salaried employees. The payroll system will automatically calculate the correct amount for the pay period as specified in Pay freq.

Hourly Rate

The hourly rate will be displayed by the system if the employee's occupation is linked with a specific rate of pay. Otherwise enter the amount. You may enter 3 digits after the decimal point, taking the rate to a tenth of a cent.

Pay Freq.

Enter the number of pay periods in the year. Valid entries include:

- 10 - for school systems
- 12 - monthly
- 13 - for supermarkets
- 20 - for school systems
- 22 - for school systems
- 24 - semi-monthly
- 26 - biweekly
- 52 - weekly

Additional Rates

The employee may have different rates set up on the master record in the field – “*Additional rates*”. This field will show “N” when there are not rate table entries, “Y” when additional rates are present. Also, pressing [F5] while in the annual salary field or the hourly rate field will bring up the window for additional rates.

The purpose of this option is to have a table of rates for employees where they get paid a different rate when doing a different job. For example, someone in a restaurant might get paid one rate for waiting tables, another for hosting and another for tending bar.

If you enter “Y” for additional rates, a window will appear for you to enter the following:

- Transaction code
- Occupation code
- Department
- Hourly-rate

Since these are non-standard rates, all the various possibilities should be set up here. (e.g. Regular time and Overtime or Double time if needed).

At the time of transaction entry, pressing [ENTER] in the transaction code field will bring up the employee rate table. Select the appropriate code and rate, then press [F4] to copy the fields into the transaction entry

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?".

2nd Screen of 3:

98: PC - Employees, enter

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR CL PS RP TA TR PER SM PA DX SR MP CM SF Help 10:32am

Employee **Acme Enterprises Inc.**

Enter

Employee code	AG01	Name	Arrinson, Davida	
29. Exempt from tax	N	47. SK spouse ctrb	"n/a"	
30. Exempt from CPP/QPP	N	48. F.I.#	001	Branch# 23456
31. Exempt from EIC/QPIP	N Y	49. Bank acct	0010761080	
32. Province for taxation	BC	50. Auto F.I.#	"NA"	Auto Brch# "NA"
33. Country for taxation	CA	51. Auto bank acct	"none"	
	REG YTD	52. Auto amount	"none"	
34. Net Claim – Prov. TD1	11,981	11,981	53. eStub password	*****
35. Net Claim – Federal TD1	15,000	15,000	54. RCT/Business#	"df1t"
36. Exemption – Quebec TPD1	(n/a)	(n/a)	55. Sponsored funds	0 0
37. Income estimate – TD1X	0	56. T4 format	Regular T4	
38. Northern Housing (ann.)	0	57. Extra tax	0	
39. Childcare/Alimony, etc	0	58. Extra tax – QC	0	
40. Pension Adjustment	0	59. Employment Code	00	Regular Employ
41. Prior Service P.A.	0	60. Married or equivalent	Y	
42. Pension Income	0	61. Disability	N	
43. Tuition fees	0	62. Dependants under 18	0	
44. Prv yr gross txb income	17,480.64	63. Disabil. dep. over 17	0	
45. Misc ded'n trx	MDO	64. Dental benefit	3	Payee, spouse a
46. Quebec health contribution?	(n/a)	65. Releve 1 info	(n/a)	

Field number to change ?

Enter the following data on 2nd Screen:

Exempt from Tax

Enter **Y** if the employee is tax exempt. The default value is **N**. This exemption applies to both Quebec and Federal income tax. Certain classes of persons are exempt from the liability to pay income tax, e.g. persons living on an Indian reserve or subject to a vow of poverty.

Exempt from CPP/QPP

Enter **Y** if the employee is CPP/QPP exempt. The default value is **N**.

The exemption from CPP/QPP is most commonly used when an employee works in more than

one tax jurisdiction. A separate employee record must exist for each jurisdiction.

The computer automatically deducts CPP/QPP for each employee record until the annual maximum is reached on each employee record. Thus, the employee might have more than the maximum deducted when the two records are combined. To prevent this, the situation must be monitored.

Once the combined deduction reaches the annual maximum deduction, both records should be changed to show the employee as exempt from CPP/QPP for the balance of the current calendar year. If this is done, it is absolutely essential that the records be set back to "N" before printing the T4 slips and commencing the payroll for the ensuing year. Exemptions because of age will be taken care of automatically by the computer.

Exempt from EIC/ QPIP

There is a separate QPIP exempt flag , as there are employees who are charged QPIP even when they are EI exempt. Enter **Y** if the employee is EIC exempt. Default value is **N**

Normally the date of birth is used to determine whether the EIC deduction is to be taken. If an employee is exempt for reasons other than age, enter **Y** and the computer will not calculate a deduction. The most common case of exemption from EIC is where the employee and/or the employee's spouse control more than 40% of the issued voting shares of the corporation.

Province for Taxation

Enter the two-letter abbreviation for the province in which the employee works. Each employee must have a tax jurisdiction for income tax deduction purposes. The following 2-letter abbreviations are the only valid entries:

BC	British Columbia
AB	Alberta
SK	Saskatchewan
MB	Manitoba
ON	Ontario
PQ	Quebec
PE	Prince Edward Island
NB	New Brunswick
NF	Newfoundland
NS	Nova Scotia
NN	Nunavut
YT	Yukon Territories
NT	Northwest Territories
ZZ	Federal or Out of Country

If the employee works in more than one tax jurisdiction during the calendar year, a separate employee record must exist for each jurisdiction to ensure correct T4 information.

When the province for taxation is **ZZ**, then the TD1 amount can be below the minimum allowed for the payroll year. The tax calculation process calculates the "FTX", then does the **ZZ** calculation instead of the provincial calculation. The **ZZ** calculation adds 48% of the basic

federal tax, minus the federal funds credit (the federal LCP value); then, it adds in the federal surtax amount (normally zero).

Country for Taxation

Enter the two-letter abbreviation for the country in which the employee works. Each employee must have a tax jurisdiction for income tax deduction purposes.

Net Claim - Prov. TD1

Net Claim - Federal TD1

NOTE: As of January 2021 the TD1 values are no longer entered as a single net claim. Per the CRA, “*The income tax thresholds and many of the personal amounts on the federal Form TD1, Personal Tax Credits Return, are indexed for 2021. Indexing means that the values are adjusted based on changes to the consumer price index.*”

Selecting either of these fields will bring up the following entry window for you to enter the personal claim values from the employee’s Provincial and Federal TD1 forms:

Claim amounts detail: NEW3 NEW, THREE

	Federal	Prov (BC)	supplement
1. Basic amount	12298	13.	
2. Caregiver (children)		14.	
3. Age amount		15.	
4. Pension income		16.	
5. Tuition		17.	
6. Disability		18.	
7. Spouse/partner		19.	
8. Dependents		20.	
9. Caregiver (adults)		21.	
10. Caregiver (other)		22.	
11. Spouse transfer		23.	
12. Dependent transfer		24.	
MB family tax benefit		25.	
Total			

Minimum is 12,298.00 (or zero if 2nd employer).

Enter the exemption for regular (and ytd) tax methods.

Some notes about the entry screen:

- The Basic amount can ONLY be either \$0 or the Basic amount (Federal or Province of taxation). If you enter \$0, a message will appear for you to either press **F2** to confirm or

ENTER to re-enter and accept the Basic. Keep in mind this value is indexed based on employee earnings and is only a frame of reference;

- Deductions not applicable to a Province of taxation will be skipped and appear as (n/a);
- A running total is provided at the bottom once all of the claims have been entered to cross-reference against the total on the TD1; At **Field number to change** you can select a specific field number to adjust, or press F1 to re-enter all Federal claims, or F2 to re-enter all Provincial claims.

After pressing **ENTER** at Field number to change, you'll be returned to the main Employee maintenance / entry screen. The aggregate numbers for the both the Federal and Provincial TD1 claims will be reflected but can only be edited with the maintenance.

Exemption - Quebec TPD1

Enter the dollar value of the exemption from the employee's TPD-1V form (if any). The default value is the minimum net claim. This field is bypassed for provinces other than Quebec.

When Quebec income tax is collected directly by Quebec, the net claim is determined from the TPD-1V form filled in by the employee. The amount of the exemption defaults to the minimum for a single person. The maximum allowable value is five times the minimum. The Quebec exemption is not the same value as the Federal exemption. If the employee's tax province is not Quebec, the cursor will automatically bypass this field.

If the employee is remunerated on a commission basis, a TPD-1CV form should be completed. The total exemptions and expenses entered on that form are entered as the exemption - Quebec TPD1.

Income Estimate - TD1X

Enter zero unless the employee is remunerated on a commission basis and the TD1 and TPD-1V net claim amounts entered previously represent values determined on the TD1X and TPD-1CV forms. If a value other than zero is entered, the employee's tax deductions will always be calculated on the basis that the employee's annual taxable income is the income estimate less the exemptions entered above.

Do not enter an amount in this field for non-commissioned employees!

Northern Housing (ann.)

The northern housing deduction is taken the federal TD1 form filled in by the employee and must obey the rules listed there. Areas eligible for this deduction are specified by the federal government. Note that at least 6 months of the year must be spent at this residence. The amount entered here is the annual amount.

NOTE: Enter the annual amount.

Child Care/Alimony, etc.

Enter the amount of any child care, alimony, or maintenance payment authorized by the District Taxation Office.

Pension Adjustment

Enter the amount calculated by payroll admin and entered in the employee record for end of the year prior to printing T4's. The amount in field # 40 will print in the "Pension Adjustment" box of the T4, rounded to the nearest dollar. Amount may vary according to company's benefit plan.

Prior Service P.A.

Enter the amount calculated by the payroll administrator according to your company's benefit plan. This figure should be rounded to the nearest dollar. This is a running total of all the **Pension Adjustment** figures brought forward from previous years. It does not include the amount in the **Pension Adjustment** field.

Pension Income

Enter the pension income figure from the employee's TD1 form.

Tuition Fees

Enter the tuition fees paid by the employee from the employee's TD1 form.

Prev Yr. Gross Txble Income

Enter the employee's previous year gross taxable income. The year-end procedure moves the current year's gross income into this field. Update new employees field manually.

Misc. Deduction Transactions

Enter up to five miscellaneous deduction transaction codes which apply to this employee.

If your payroll has certain types of deduction codes that need the number of dependants to determine the correct one, then this field tells the computer which one to use. Further details are given in the appendix titled '*Miscellaneous Deductions*'.

Quebec Health Contribution ?

The Payroll programs automatically calculate and deduct the Quebec Health Contribution. All employees with taxation province of QC have the Quebec Health Contribution flag set to Y as the default. If an employee is exempt, you must change this flag to N.

SK spouse ctrb

The Payroll programs automatically calculate and deduct the Quebec Health Contribution. All employees with taxation province of QC have the Quebec Health Contribution flag set to Y as the default. If an employee is exempt, you must change this flag to N.

If Using EFT

If using Eft for Payroll the bank account information needs to be filled in for each employee.

If wanting to use Estub, Esend needs to be bought, set up and activated. (An Additional Field for employee email address and Estub password will appear.) Bank account information needs to be completed for the EFT Function.

F.I. #

Enter the financial institution number for the employee's default bank account. If left blank, the EFT fields are skipped and the employee will continue to get physical checks instead of having EFT transactions created.

Branch #

Enter the branch number for the financial institution the employee's account is with.

Bank Acct

A 12-character alphanumeric field which contains the bank account number for the employee's default bank account.

If this field is left blank, the employee will be issued a regular payroll check. If a bank account is entered, a funds transfer transaction will be created rather than a payroll check.

Auto F.I. #

Enter the financial institution number of a secondary bank account where a fixed value (see below) will be deposited to. If left blank, the Auto fields will display "NA" or "none" and skipped.

Auto Brch #

Enter the branch number for the financial institution the employee's secondary account.

Auto Bank Acct

Enter the 12-character alphanumeric field which contains the bank account number for the employee's secondary bank account.

Auto Amount

Enter the amount (whole dollars only) from the check that will automatically be deposited into the secondary bank account. The remaining amount will default into the regular bank account. Should this amount be more than the amount of the check itself, the full amount of the check will go to the alternate bank account and nothing will be deposited into the regular bank account.

Estub Password:

If using Esend

A field will appear to enter in the Estub Password (optional)

If no Password required use **F1**. If a password is used, be sure to have NO Spaces in the password.

ESend is an 'Additional Module' that is purchased separately to work with other Samco Modules for email of cheque stubs.

Cheque Micro-Encoding:

The image shows a sample of a Canada Trust cheque. At the bottom, there is a series of numbers and symbols: **⑈004⑈ 12345⑈004⑈ 1234⑈ 1234567⑈**. Below these numbers, labels with arrows point to specific parts: "Cheque number" points to 004, "* Transit (Branch) number" points to 12345, "Financial Institution number" points to 004, "Designation number" points to 1234, and "Account number" points to 1234567. The cheque itself has fields for NAME, ADDRESS, CITY, PROVINCE, POSTAL CODE, DATE, PAY TO THE ORDER OF, and an amount field showing \$100 DOLLARS. The Canada Trust logo and address (220 DUNDAS ST. LONDON, ONTARIO N6A 4S4) are also visible.

The screenshot shows the "PD: PC - Employees, enter" screen. It has a menu bar (File, Edit, AR, IC, OE, SA, AP, PC, GL, JC, CL, PA, CM, SF, Help) and a toolbar. The main area is divided into two columns of fields. The left column contains fields 29 through 46, and the right column contains fields 47 through 64. A red arrow points to field 53, "eStub password", which has the value "mpay2012" entered. At the bottom, a red circle highlights a note: "Blank = 'paper stub', F1 = 'no password' or enter the password to open eStub".

Field	Value
29. Exempt from tax	N
30. Exempt from CPP/QPP	N
31. Exempt from EIC/QPIP	N Y
32. Province for taxation	BC
33. Country for taxation	CA
34. Net Claim - Prov. TD1	10,208 10,208
35. Net Claim - Federal TD1	11,635 11,635
36. Exemption - Quebec TPD1	0 0
37. Income estimate - TD1X	0
38. Northern Housing (ann.)	0
39. Childcare/Alimony, etc	0
40. Pension Adjustment	0
41. Prior Service P.A.	0
42. Pension Income	0
43. Tuition fees	0
44. Prv yr gross tax income	35,005.14
45. Misc deduction transactions	
46. Quebec health contribution?	{n/a}
47. SK spouse ctrb	"n/a"
48. Transit #	0
49. Bank acct	1000598
50. Auto transit #	"none"
51. Auto bank acct	"none"
52. Auto amount	"none"
53. eStub password	mpay2012
54. RCT/Business#	"dflt"
55. Sponsored funds	0 0
56. T4 format	Regular T4
57. Extra tax	6
58. Extra tax - QC	
59. Employment Code	00 Regular Employ
60. Married or equivalent	N
61. Disability	N
62. Dependents under 18	0
63. Disabil. dep. over 17	0
64. Relieve 1 info	{n/a}

RCT/Business#

Enter the alternate RCT/Business # that this employee is reported for (T4 and T4A) or press [ENTER] for the default RCT #. Both the default and alternate RCT/Business #'s are set up in Maintain payroll control data.

Sponsored Funds

This field records the dollar value of the purchase of "approved shares" of prescribed labour-sponsored venture capital corporations. This dollar amount will be used to determine the applicable tax credit for the federal and provincial taxes to the prescribed limits.

To determine which shares, qualify for the tax credit and what the limits are, contact your local Canadian Revenue Agency Taxation office.

T4 Format

Enter the format of T4 this employee is to receive. Either a regular T4 or a T4A.

Extra Tax

No amount should be entered here unless an official request has been received by form from the employee. Enter the dollar amount of the extra tax deduction. (default is zero)

Once set, this will automatically be deducted from each pay cheque. If you are wanting the additional amount to display separately on the employee's cheque, you would need to set the consolidate flag to 'N' in the transaction code.

Extra Tax - PQ

A new field is available for Quebec employees which allows extra tax to be deducted at source for Quebec provincial tax as per the Quebec forms TP-1017-V, TPD-1015-V or MR-19-V. The default is zero.

(See previous field for additional details.)

Employment Code

Enter the appropriate code in this box if one of the following situations applies.

Otherwise, leave it blank. If the employee's employment code is 11, 12, 13, or 14,

Box

- 14 – Employment income (on the T4), is not completed
- 11 - Placement or employment agency workers
- 12 - Taxi drivers or drivers of other passenger-carrying vehicles
- 13 - Barbers or hairdressers
- 14 - Withdrawal from a prescribed salary deferral arrangement plan
- 15 - Seasonal Agricultural Workers Program

16 - Detached employee - Social Security agreement

- **Note:** When CPP is paid by the employer on behalf of 'detached employees' under employment code 16, leave box 14 blank if no other type of income is reported. Complete boxes 16 and 26 with the appropriate amounts and enter "0" in boxes 18 and 24. Do not enter an "X" in the EI exempt box.

17 - Fishers - Self-employed

Married or Equivalent

Enter the employee's marital status.

Disability

Answer Y if this employee has disability status.

Dependants Under 18

Enter the number of dependants under 18 years of age.

Disabled Depend 18+

Enter the number of dependants 18 years of age or older who have disability status.

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?".

[?] Dental benefit

Enter the CRA code for the employee's eligibility for the Canadian Dental Benefit Plan.

Relevé 1 Info

If the employee's province of taxation is QC and you are using Box O on the Relevé 1 for this employee, use this field to specify which of the Revenue Québec code(s) apply.

KC: PC - Employees, enter

Acme Enterprises Inc.

Employee code: QC01 Name: Quebec test employee, Mr.

29. Exempt from tax
30. Exempt from CPP/QPP
31. Exempt from EIC/QPIP
32. Province for taxation
33. Country for taxation
34. Net Claim - Prov. TD1
35. Net Claim - Federal TD1
36. Exemption - Quebec TPD1
37. Income estimate - TD1X
38. Northern Housing (ann.)
39. Childcare/Alimony, etc
40. Pension Adjustment
41. Prior Service P.A.
42. Pension Income
43. Tuition fees
44. Prv yr gross txb income
45. Misc deduction transactions
46. Quebec health contribution?

58. Married or equivalent
59. Disability
60. Dependants under 18
61. Disabil. dep. over 17
62. Relevé 1 info

Field number to change ? 62

Relevé 1 information

1. Relevé 1 Box O code
2. Business ID (not applicable)
3. Relevé 1 paper slip#
4. Relevé 1 paper amended#
5. Relevé 1 XML slip#
6. Relevé 1 XML amended#

Code explaining what is in box O

For Companies in Quebec or Employees in Quebec.

There is a French Language Option when doing your payroll.

Transactions Codes in Set-Up:

- There is an additional line to allow French Description. This will only effect check/deposit stubs for Quebec Employees.
- **A new Taxable Flag for Quebec Tax**, which defaults to the same value as the existing taxable flag. There are some health and dental employer paid benefits which are non-taxable at the Federal Level, but are Taxable at the provincial level in Quebec.
- **Accumulator Codes in Set-Up:** There is an additional line to allow French Description. This will only effect check/deposit stubs for Quebec Employees.
- **A new accumulator: # 54.** This is for Quebec taxable earnings.
- The standard form DDEPE has been enhanced to include French Text, when the employee is in Quebec.
- To load this updated form, delete the existing one and then run the 'Load Forms' function. Forms Maintenance has a new option for "Force On?" Which is part of every field and literal. This flag determines whether the field/literal is printed in its own column or treated as part of the previous field/literal. deducted) the next check will compensate for the full amount rather than portioning it out throughout the remainder of the year.

3rd Screen:

Personal Choice Items

(up to 999 items may be entered)

The screenshot shows the 'Employee Enter' form for 'Acme Enterprises Inc.'. The form is divided into several sections:

- Employee Information:** Employee code (AB01), Name (Alberta, Test Employee).
- Personal choice items:** A table with columns for Code, Description, and Amount. Items include ADVANCE REPAID, Advance to you, Auto Personal, Xmas bonus, and More personal choice items.
- TAX DATA:** A section for tax data with columns for Earnings and Deductions. Earnings include Gross taxable income, CPP contributory, EI insurable income, Commission income, Taxable benefits, and Bonus year to date. Deductions include CPP/QPP pension plan, EI premiums, Federal income tax, Quebec income tax, Reg'd pension plan, and Other accumulators.
- Accruals & Receivables:** A table with columns for Acr, Description, %, and Balance. Items include Vacation pay acc and Advances receive.

At the bottom, there is a red text prompt: 'Field number to change ?' followed by a blue square button.

Code

Enter the transaction code defined for this type of transaction (3 characters).

The description which was entered for this code in the transaction code maintenance program will be displayed automatically. If there are no entries, press **[Enter]** until the cursor reaches "Accruals & Receivables".

Amount

Enter the amount to be deducted from, or received by, the employee.

If you have more than four personal choice items for an employee, enter **Y** at 49. *More personal choice items:* The following data entry screen appears:

The screenshot shows a data entry screen titled 'Employee' for 'Acme Enterprises Inc.'. It includes fields for 'Employee code' (AB01) and 'Name' (Alberta, Test Employee). Below these is a table of 'Personal choice items' with columns for 'Code', 'Description', and 'Amount'. The table lists six items: ADVANCE REPAID, Advance to you, Auto Personal, Xmas bonus, Shift premium, and Savings plan ex. At the bottom, there are instructions: 'TAB=exit, ENTER=change, F2=add, F3=delete' and 'Pg 1'.

Code	Description	Amount
ADR	ADVANCE REPAID	.00
ADV	Advance to you	.00
AUT	Auto Personal	.00
BNS	Xmas bonus	1,000.00
SHP	Shift premium	.00
SVC	Savings plan ex	.00

You can enter up to 999 personal choice items per employee on this screen. However, only 15 items are displayed on this screen at one time.

Editing on this screen is slightly different than that of previous data entry screens, as it reflects a new method being incorporated into future releases. This new entry screen uses the following keys:

- [F2]** -Use this key to add a new accumulator to the list.
- [F3]** -Select an accumulator from the list and press this key to delete it.
- [Tab]** -Use this when finished adding or editing the list of personal choice accumulators.

Enter in all of the personal choice items for this employee and press the **[Tab]** key. You will be returned to the third screen of the employee's data.

Accruals & Receivables

(Up to 10 accruals may be specified)

Enter the rate of accrual. You may enter up to 2 digits after the decimal point. The maximum value is 999.99. The default value is zero.

For the percentage rate, enter the percentage of the transaction amount which is to be added to this account. In the case of, say, a loan to the employee, 100% is entered, and the amount to be repaid from each pay check is specified under personal choice items. Typical accounts and rates might be:

1. Vacation pay - 4% to 6%
2. Statutory holiday pay - 6%
3. Sick pay - 2%
4. Advances receivable - 100%

Balance

Enter the year-to-date balance of the account. You may enter up to 2 digits after the decimal point.

If you have more than four accrual / receivable items for an employee, enter **Y** at *More accruals & receivables*: An additional 6 items can be added on this screen.

Tax Data

The data in the following fields is presented here for your convenience only. These fields reflect the values in the actual accumulator records for the employee. To modify any of the amounts displayed or the amount of any other accumulator, use field 84. Other accumulators.

Earnings

- 73. Gross taxable income**
- 74. CPP contributory**
- 75. UI insurable income**
- 76. Commission income**
- 77. Taxable benefits**
- 78. Bonus year to date**

Deductions

- 79. CPP/QPP pension plan**
- 80. UI premiums**
- 81. Federal income tax**
- 82. Quebec income tax**
- 83. Reg'd pension plan**
- 84. Other Accumulators**

Select this field to view or modify any of the system or user-defined accumulator amounts for this employee.

This option is only selectable via the "Field number to change". Once selected, a new "list" style screen appears. The Add and Delete functions are disabled for this function, but changes are allowed. All employee accumulators appear in this list, including the tax accumulators which

appear on the previous screen.

The system accumulators (tax accumulators and T4 accumulators) are all set up as protected fields, so that casual changes to them are not possible.

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Employee Notes

[F6] (*Notes*) allow you to add notes to the Employee record. In *Payroll – » Employees – » Enter*, bring up an employee record. Press the **[F6]** key to bring up the Notes screen. Press the **[F1]** key for the menu, or simply add the note. The user can enter an unlimited number of notes about this employee. Each note is given a date/time stamp so that the user can browse through the notes in time sequence later.

Pressing **[F1]** brings up a number of selections:

- *Save* -After entering a note, this selection permanently saves the note.
- *New* -Start a new note. Any changes made to the current note are lost.
- *Delete* -Permanently deletes the note.
- *Jump* -Allows you to enter a specific date for viewing notes.
- *Change date* -Changes the date and time this note was entered.
- *Abandon* -Abandons any changes

While entering a note, the following keys and rules apply:

- **[ENTER]** -Completes the entry of a line of text and moves the cursor to the
next line
- **Auto Wrap** -The text editor will automatically wrap the type text to the next line once
you reach the end of the line.
- **[PgUp]** -View an earlier dated note
- **[PgDn]** -View a later dated note
- **[HOME]** -View the earliest dated note (oldest)
- **[END]** -View the latest note on file (newest)

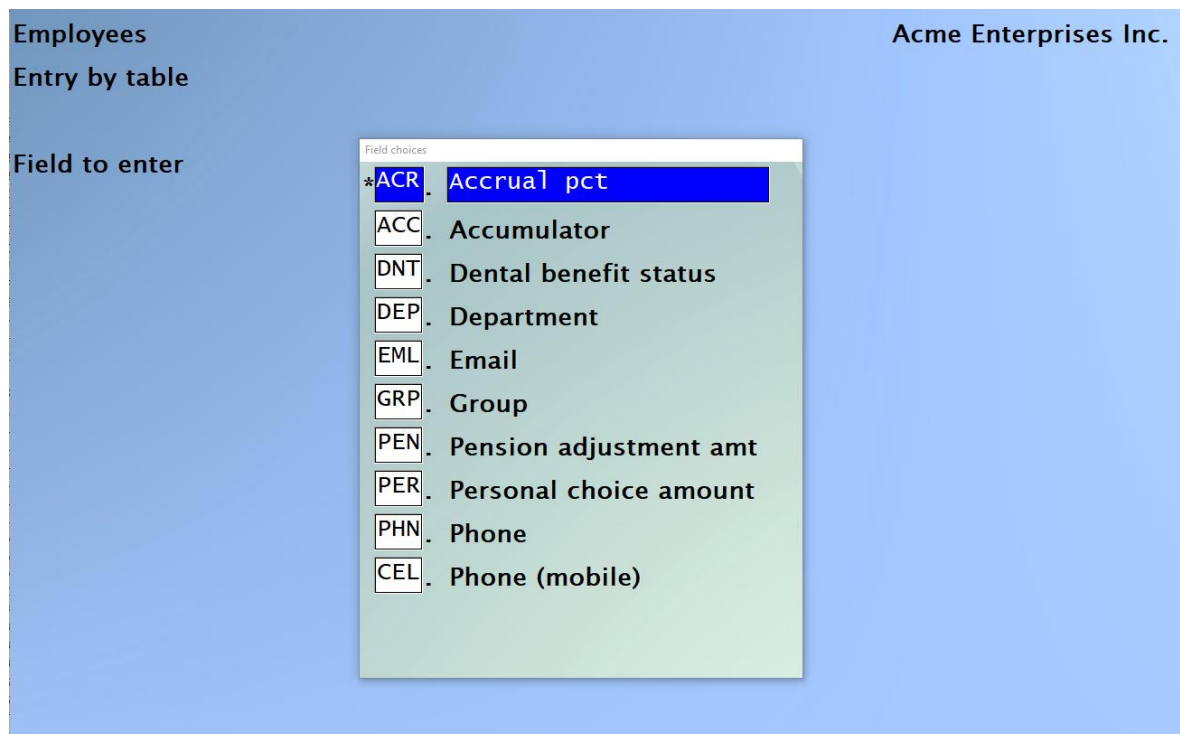
Add Images

For our Windows and Thin Client users, you can “put a face to that name”. Add a photograph or image to any “Master” record (such as vendor, customer, employee, GL account or item) in the system. Go to the Chapter on EXTENDED FUNCTIONS for details on how to add an image of an employee

Entry by Table

Formerly known as the *Accumulator entry by table*, the function was enhanced to allow users the ability to make changes to various employee record fields and accumulator values from a list. A much easier way to update a large number of records at one time.

Select *Entry by table* from the *Employees* sub-menu. From the selection list displayed, choose what list you wish to view. Each selection can be used to update or edit, view, or even print a quick list of values.



Select what you want to view or edit from the list displayed. Some selections require additional information explained below.

There are a number of common functions available while viewing a list of values:

- **[PgUp][PgDn]** to navigate through pages of employees in the list;
- **[F2]** will repeat the value previously entered or enter a blank value;
- **[F6]** prints the full list based on selection. For example, if you chose CEL, and then filtered to show only “Active” employees. Pressing **[F6]** would print a complete list of all active employees and their cell phone numbers;
- **[F7]** pops up a list of options to filter the list. For example, by default all active and inactive employees are displayed. If you only want to see “Active” employees, press **[F7]** and change the **Active status** to A for “Active only”. Here is a list of filters available for selection while displaying any of the lists:

Selection Criteria

1. Accrual#	"All"
2. Accumulator range	"All"
3. Active status?	"All"
4. Blank/zero?	"All"
5. Department	"All"
6. Group	"All"
7. Married?	"All"
8. Occupation code	"All"
9. Pay frequency	"All"
10. Personal choice	"All"
11. Tax province	"All"
12. Start date	"Earliest"/"Latest"

Field number to change ?

By default “All” active and inactive employees are displayed.

Available lists that can be viewed or edited include:

ACR – Accrual pct

Enter the accrual number you want to view or update, or enter a [?] to display a selection list.

ACC – Accumulator

Enter the accumulator you want to view or update, or enter a [?] to display a selection list. If it is a system maintained accumulator(such as **36 Gross taxable income**), an error message will appear for you to confirm you wish to continue.

DEN – Dental benefit status

Enter the dental benefit code applicable to each employee.

DEP – Department

Update the department an employee works in.

EML – Email

Update employee email addresses.

GRP – Group

Displays a list of employees and their associated group for editing.

PEN – Pension adjustment amt

Displays a list of employees and their pension adjustment amount. If you only want to see values that are not \$0, press [F7] and change **Blank/zero** to **N**.

PER – Personal choice code

Enter the transaction code for the personal choice item you want to update. Useful for editing/updating the value for employee personal choice items. For example, if you have a “party fund” deduction that is being updated, this makes it easy to update employees who opt-in to the fund.

PHO – Phone

Displays a list of employee phone numbers.

CEL – Phone (mobile)

Displays a list of employee cell phone numbers for editing. This is handy where a group of employees need to be contacted. Simply bring up the list, use the [F7] to filter down, and press [F6] to print the list.

TD1 Amounts Entry by Table

Effective January 2021, automated payroll systems can no longer accept a fixed basic personal amount due indexing. In order to accommodate this, the Provincial and Federal TD1 claims are now managed by a table of values that reflect the fields on the forms.

For payroll administrators that require new TD1 forms each year, this function has been provided to make updating this information much more efficient compared to going into each employee record.

To begin, select *TD1 amounts entry by table* from the *Employees* sub-menu.

When the function is started for the **first time**, it will display only those employees who have claims that are greater than or not equal to the basic personal amount but not equal to \$0.

Employees

ABC COMPANY

TD1 amounts entry by table

Only old TD1 amounts

showing all provinces

Only active employees

Emp-no	Name	Prov	Status	Fed-claim	Prv-claim	
102	HOOVER, PASCAL	BC	(one-amount)	24,596	0	
113	ALFREDSON, BEN	SK	(one-amount)	28,114	28,533	

TAB=exit, ENTER=edit, F5=include already detailed TD1 amts, F6=province,

F7=InActive-too, ShF4=Sort by name

Pg 1

From this screen you can use the Up/Dn/PgUp/PgDn keys to navigate through the list. Pressing **ENTER** to edit the personal claim amounts for an employee.

Other options include:

F5 Displays all employees

F6 Filter to display employees for a specific province

F7 Toggle InActive employees on/off

ShF4 To toggle between sorting by employee name and number
Press **TAB** to exit the function.

Print Employee List

The function is used to obtain an employee list in one of four different sequences:

1. Employee code
2. Group
3. Department

4. Name

The report prints one employee per line with the following information from the master records:

1. Code
2. Name
3. Address
4. Postal code
5. Telephone #
6. Status code
7. Pay frequency

If group or department sequences are selected, each group or department commences to print on a separate page.

You may select to print this report for:

1. All employees
2. Active employees only
3. Inactive employees only
4. Deleted employees only

When an employee has been deleted an asterisk will print in the status code column for selections 1 to 3. On selection 4. (deleted employees only) the employee's status code on the employee master record will print.

To begin, select *Print employee list* from the *Employee* sub-menu.

From the screen displayed make the following report criteria selections:

Select List Sequence

Enter the appropriate digit for the sequence required.

Press **[Tab]** to exit this screen without printing report.

- 1** Employee code
- 2** Group
- 3** Department
- 4** Name

Select Employees to Include

Enter the appropriate digit for the employee type to be printed. Press [Esc] to return to **Select list sequence** without printing report.

- 1 All
- 2 Active only
- 3 Inactive only

Optional Field

The optional fields are the employee EMAIL ADDRESS or the employee ADDRESS #3.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Employee Records

Use this function to generate a report which includes **ALL** information for between 1 to 10 employees or for "All" employees.

From the *Employee* sub-menu select *Print employee records*. On the screen displayed make the following report criteria selections:

[?] 1 – 10 Code

Enter up to 10 employee codes to print OR:

- [F1] -To print "**All**" employee records
- [F2] -To print **Active employees only**
- [F3] -To print **Deactivated employees only**

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

11. Other Accumulators

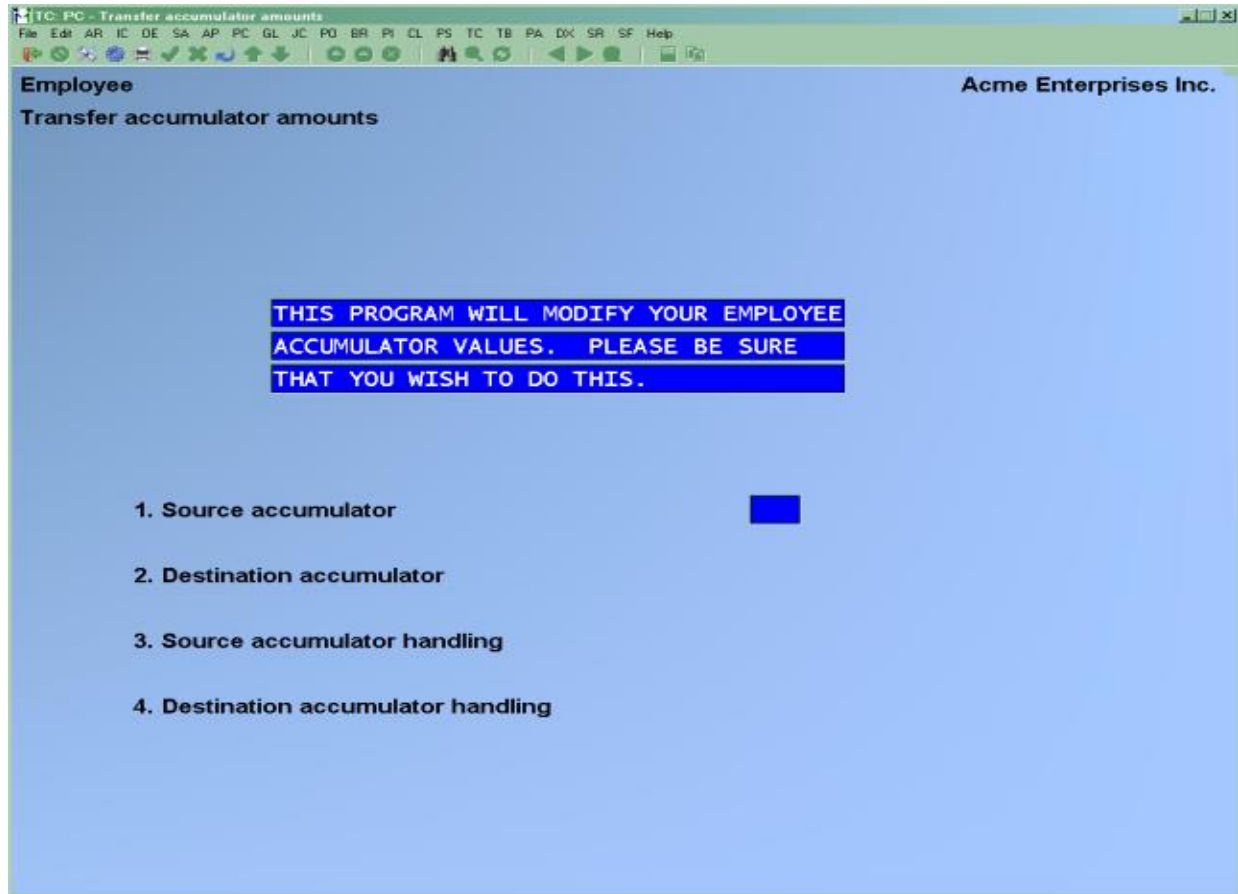
Type Y(es) to include the other accumulators in the employee record on the report. Accumulators with a value of \$0.00 are automatically excluded from the report.

Transfer Accumulator Amounts

This function allows the payroll administrator to transfer accumulator values from one accumulator to another. You can optionally replace or add to the contents of the destination accumulator.

From the *Employee* sub-menu select *Transfer accumulator amounts*.

The following screen appears:



Enter the following function criteria:

Source Accumulator

Enter the accumulator number you wish to copy data from. The accumulator's name will be displayed.

Destination Accumulator

Enter the accumulator number you wish to copy the data to. The accumulator's name will be displayed.

Source Accumulator Handling

You can either **M**ove the contents of the source accumulator, leaving the source accumulator at zero, or **C**opy the contents of the source accumulator, leaving the source accumulator unchanged.

Destination Accumulator Handling

You can either **A**dd to or **R**eplace the contents of the destination accumulator. Make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?".

Update Personal Choice Amounts

This program allows the payroll administrator to personal choice amounts. You can optionally replace or add to the contents of the personal choice items.

From the *Employee* sub-menu, select *Update personal choice amounts*. On the screen displayed make the following entries:

Personal Choice Code

Enter the transaction code for the personal choice item to be updated in the employee records. The name of the transaction code will be displayed.

Update Method

Enter the update method to use on the personal choice transaction code.

- N** -New amount
- A** -Add amount
- P** -Percentage change

Update Amount

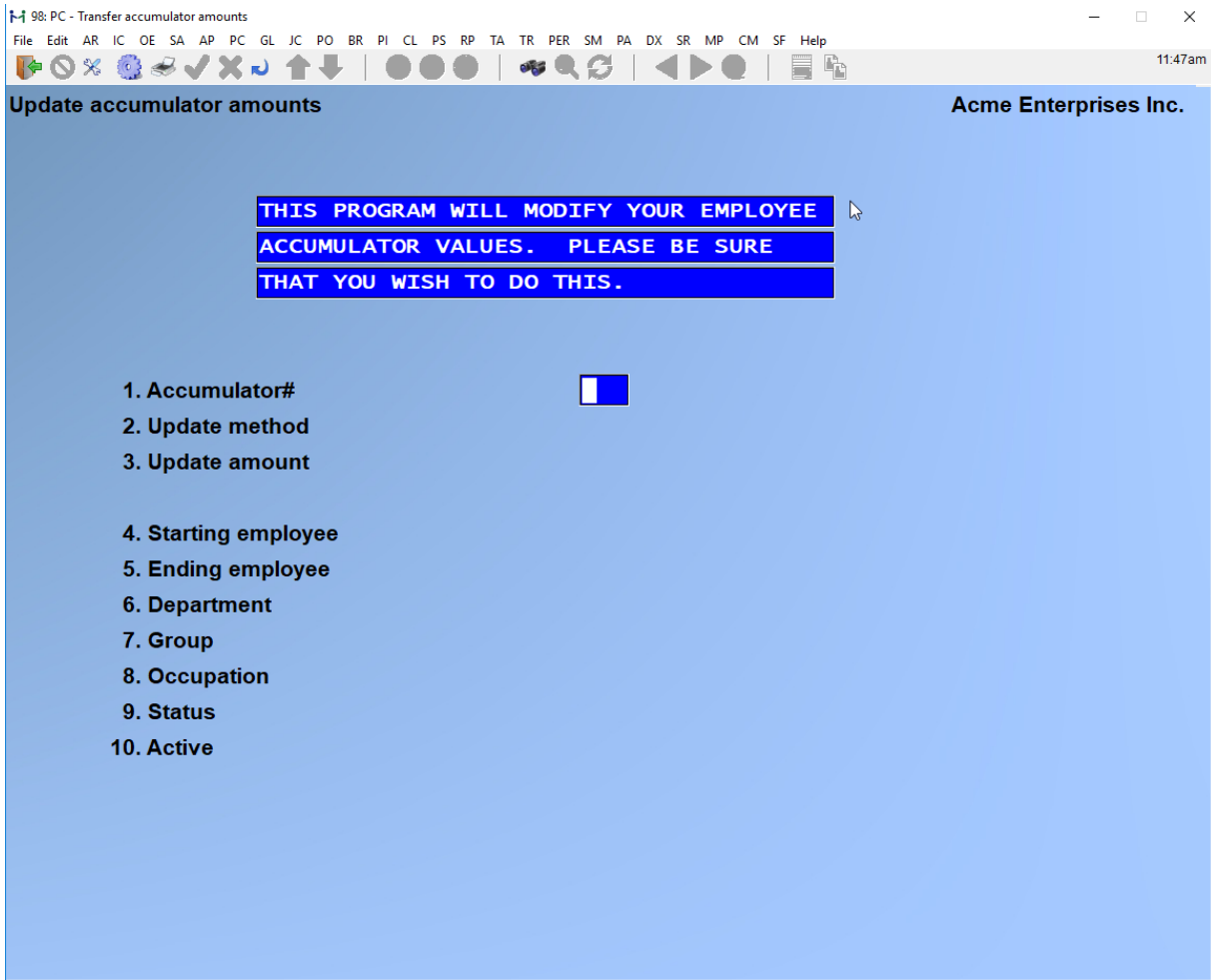
Enter the amount that the personal choice transaction code is to be updated by.

Update Accumulator Amounts

Situations may arise where an accumulator's value needs to be set for a large number of employees.

A practical example may be where a certain group of field employees are provided an annual \$250 clothing allowance. To set this up you'll need an accumulator set to \$250, and a transaction code to reimburse and reduce the accumulator. You could use the function described below at the beginning of the year to set the accumulator back to \$250 for the affected employees.

To begin, go to **Employees » Update accumulator amounts**, and the following entry screen appears:



[?] Accumulator#

Enter the accumulator to be updated.

Update method

There are four different ways to update the accumulator:

- N** **New amount..** Select this method when you simply want to plug in a value into the accumulator.
- A** **Add amount...** Enter an amount to add to (negative to subtract from) the existing amount in the accumulator.
- P** **Percentage change...** Change the existing amount in the accumulator by a percentage. 100 = no change, less than 100 reduces (i.e. 75 = 75% of the existing value), and above 100 increases (i.e. 110 = a 10% increase).
- M** **Multiply...** Multiply the existing accumulator value by either a number, or by the employee's hour rate.

Update amount

Enter the amount used to update the accumulator.

The following fields allow you to narrow down your selection so that the change only effects a specific group of employees:

[?] Starting employee

[?] Ending employee

Enter a range of employee numbers.

Department

Enter a single employee department or **F1** for “All”.

Group

Enter a single employee group or **F1** for “All”.

Occupation

Enter a single employee occupation code or **F1** for “All”.

Status

Enter a single employee status code or **F1** for “All”.

Active

Select A for active employees only, I for inactive only, or B for both.

After confirming the screen values, the system will quickly process the update and a prompt will appear when it is finished.

Employee Listing by Date

Similar to the *Employee → Print employee list*, this allows the user to print a list of employees based upon either the Birth, Start, Terminated or Seniority dates. The report can be printed in order of employee code, employee name or by a specified date.



Chapter 17 - Entering Transactions

Transactions can enter the system in several ways. They can be entered by the operator using *Add* or *Multiple*. They can be generated by the computer as next transactions as a direct result of transactions entered by the operator in one of these two screens. They can be generated by the printing of a check (from transactions set up in *Computer generated deductions*). Reversing transactions can be produced by cancelling a posted transaction (*Cancel posted transactions*) or by cancelling a check (*Cancel checks*).

Transactions can only be removed from the system in different ways at different stages of processing:

1. During transaction entry and prior to posting any transactions, transactions can be removed by the simple expedient of entering *Delete* from the *Transaction* menu.
2. After transactions have been posted, and prior to printing checks, transactions can be removed in one of two ways: by entering a reversing transaction (i.e. An identical transaction with the opposite sign). Using '*Add*' from the *Transaction* menu, or by entering » *Cancel posted transactions* from the *Transaction* Menu and flagging the offending transaction when it is listed by the computer (this has the identical effect as the previous option: a reversing transaction is generated by the computer and appears on the edit list).
3. Printing a check utilizes the information provided by the transaction, and in the normal course of things, the transaction is removed from the system when the check is reconciled.

At any point in the transaction entry process, the operator may elect to print an edit list, which is a report of all transactions which have been entered but not yet posted. This report enables the operator to check for data entry errors prior to posting.

When all necessary transactions for a check run have been entered, the transactions must be posted using the *Post* function. This function automatically prints an official audit report called a transaction register, listing all transactions entered by the operator as well as those generated by the computer as next transactions (see *Transaction codes* for more info on these).

The edit list and the transaction register reports are both produced in the same form. Both reports produce batch totals on the number of transaction entries and total transaction units. Accordingly, batch totals should be used at all times to be compared with the totals on the report.

Each transaction is given a sequence number by the system. This number is used for audit trail purposes and appears in the right-hand column of both reports. After the transaction register has been printed, the employee records are updated and the transactions are permanently stored on file.

- **Note:** Government deductions and Computer-generated deductions are performed in the check calculation program and appear on audit reports identical to the transaction register after the checks are printed.
-
- To verify these amounts before printing checks, » *Checks for review* must be printed and checked for discrepancies.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* Main Menu select *Transaction*. Next, select *Add*.

Add Single Transactions

This function is used to add individual transactions (such as time) for individual employees.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "PD: PC - Transactions, enter". The menu bar includes File, Edit, AR, IC, OE, SA, AP, PC, GL, JC, CL, PA, CM, SF, and Help. The toolbar contains various icons for file operations and navigation. The main area is titled "Transaction Processing - Single transactions" and has a sub-header "Add".

The form contains the following fields and values:

- 1. Employee: 1090
- Dept: 100
- Occp: 1100 OFFICE-37 1/2 HOUR WEEK
- Hourly rate: 19.487
- 2. Code: RT REGULAR TIME
- 3. Units: 00
- Rate: 19.487
- 4. Amount: 00
- 5. Date: 12/27/17
- 6. Department: 100 OFFICE BURNABY
- 7. Occupation: 1100 OFFICE-37 1/2 HOUR WEEK

Data Preparation

The time card should be in a format that makes operator input an easy task. Batch totals should be prepared. These are the total number of units and transactions for all time cards.

Employee

The employee code is the code which has been assigned to each employee in the *Employee* program.

Only employees whose status code indicates that they are eligible to be paid (see the Chapter titled *Status codes*) may have transactions entered here. Employees whose master record is marked for deletion may not have transactions entered.

This field defaults to the code of the employee for whom the last transaction was entered. Press **[Enter]** to enter additional transactions for this employee, or overtype with the next employee code. The computer will display these values from the master record:

1. Name
2. Department
3. Occupation

Code

This is the transaction or pay code that is set up in the transaction code maintenance program. This code, in conjunction with the occupation/wage rate code, determines the rate of pay for the transaction.

Units

These may be hours worked or any other relevant quantity. For example, the units could refer to the number of pieces for an employee who is paid on a piece rate basis, or sales volume if paid on a commission basis.

The number of units must be entered whenever it is used in conjunction with the rate to calculate the amount. Depending on the transaction code, the units may be used in calculating the EIC deductions and thus are important even in those types of transactions which do not insist upon such an entry, i.e. adjustments, salary and vacation pay.

- **Note:** In order for EI insurable weeks to be correctly reported for Record of Employment purposes, units must be entered for salary transactions, unless an amount is entered for Hours/wrk in *Setup » System Details » Occupation codes*, in which case, that number of hours will be assumed.

Enter the number of hours or units. If a negative number is required, enter the dash on the keyboard.

The rate is determined solely by the computer according to the entries made in the occupation code and the transaction code. The rate may not be adjusted during the transaction entry program except by changing the transaction code or occupation code.

Amount

When an entry is made for units, the amount will be calculated by the computer. If the transaction code allows for operator override or if the **calculation method** is **01**, the operator may press **[F1]** to override the computer-calculated amount (if any) and enter data in the amount field.

When the amount is entered by the operator as an adjustment, the rate displayed will be recalculated based on the equation **AMOUNT = RATE x UNITS**. At all times the amount calculated by the computer or entered by the operator will be displayed for visual verification.

Date

For journal entry and check calculation purposes a period ending date is required. This date is used to determine which transactions are to be processed and which are to be omitted. (See the appendix titled *Miscellaneous deductions*).

You are prompted to enter the date worked or the pay period ending date. The period ending date defaults to the current date on the first entry, and thereafter defaults to the period ending date of the last previously entered transaction. Press **[Enter]** to accept the default date or make any changes.

Department

Unless otherwise indicated, the system will charge all earnings to the department entered on the employee's master record. However, the employee's wages can be charged to more than one department by simply changing the department code during transaction entry. The department code defaults to the employee's home department (as shown on his/her employee record) for the first transaction entered. Thereafter, it defaults to the same department as the last transaction entered for this employee. In order to override this default, simply overtype with the correct department.

Occupation

Unless otherwise indicated, the system will use the occupation code entered in the employee's master record to determine his rate of pay in conjunction with whatever transaction code is entered. If the employee works at more than one occupation and his pay rate depends upon the occupation he is performing, the code can be changed as needed during transaction entry. The occupation code defaults to the employee's own occupation for the first transaction entered. Thereafter, it defaults to the same occupation code as the last transaction entered for this employee. In order to override this default, simply overtype with the appropriate occupation code.

If you have purchased and are using Job Cost with your Payroll

Job Cost Interface using Job Cost Module)

The payroll transaction entry screen may be used to distribute the hours worked directly to the jobs they pertain to.

The job itself may be a sub-job of a change job and the cost item would have the extension to its number to indicate this.

These job-related transactions may be interfaced to the Job Cost module after the checks have been printed for the pay period and the journal entries have been calculated.

See the Job Cost manual for more information of how these transactions are interfaced.

Job #

Enter the job number to which the hours on this transaction are to be distributed, press **[F1]** to scroll through the list of active jobs, or press **[Enter]** to bypass the entry of a job number.

Cost Item #

Enter the cost item to which the hours on this transaction are to be distributed. The cost category must be a valid labour cost category for the job.

Enter Non-Labour Cost Items via Payroll (If Using Job Cost Module)

Normally, when you distribute the hours, the cost item/category has a "cost type" of labour. However, the cost category specified can have a cost type of other than *Labour*. If the hours are zero, you can type in any cost item you chose; if the hours are non-zero, you get a message when the cost item has a type of other than labour. You can override the message by using **[F2]** (allow protected changes). Then, continue processing as you normally would.

Quantity

Enter the quantity to be applied to this cost item.

If the cost item is set up in Job Cost to track units, the quantity of units may be entered. The units entered here do not refer to hours, they may be square feet or pieces.

Reference

Enter a comment to describe this transaction for the Job Cost reports.

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Change/Delete Transactions

Use the *Change/Delete* function if you wish to change an existing single payroll transaction entered in the "Add single transactions " or "Multiple transactions" functions.

From the *Transaction* sub-menu select *Change/Delete*.

Enter the number of the employee, press **[Enter]** to search by employee name, or press **[F1]** for the next single transaction record on file.

Edit the record displayed or press **[F3]** to delete it. Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Multiple Transactions

The *Multiple transactions* function is a specialized version of the *Add single transactions* function. It is used to create the same transaction for all or a number of employees, thus reducing the time-consuming task of repeatedly entering the same data for each employee in the *Add* function.

This may be used to generate transactions for:

1. All employees
2. Employees selected by range checks on employee codes, groups or departments
3. Specific employees entered by the operator

Transactions will only be generated for those employees who have:

1. The same pay frequency on their master record as one of those approved by the operator.
2. A status code that is eligible to be paid.

Transactions added using this program appear on the *Edit List* just like transactions entered using *Add*. To correct any errors after reviewing the edit list, use *Change/Delete* (if they have not been posted), or *Cancel posted transactions* before proceeding to *Check » Calculate deductions*.

This program is particularly effective for the following types of transactions:

1. Salary
2. Vacation pay being paid to employees with every pay check
3. Deductions such as dental plans
4. Taxable benefits such as medical care plans
5. Earnings when employees work standard hours at one rate of pay and the expense is chargeable to one department

Transaction Code

Enter the transaction code.

Amount

Enter the amount if applicable. In most cases the amount is calculated, therefore the operator does not need to enter a value.

Period Ending Date

Defaults to present date. Overtyping if necessary with the correct date in the format MMDDYY.

Number of Units

Enter the number of units if applicable.

Beginning Employee

Ending Employee

Enter a range of employees to create transactions for.

Beginning Group

Ending Group

Enter a range of groups that transactions will be generated for employees up to and including the last employee in this group range.

Beginning Department

Ending Department

Enter a range of departments that transactions will be generated for employees up to and including the last employee in this department range.

- **Note:** To create transactions only for specific pay frequencies, indicate which frequencies are to be included in the following fields.

		Pay Frequency	Pay Cycle
1. Check date	10/26/16		
2. Pay period end date	10/26/16		
3. Beginning employee	First	9. 10 times/year	0
4. Ending employee	Last	10. 12 times/year	0
5. Beginning group	First	11. 13/14 times/year	0 (13 checks)
6. Ending group	Last	12. 20 times/year	0
7. Beginning department	First	13. 22 times/year	0
8. Ending department	Last	14. 24 times/year	0
		15. 26/27 times/year	0 (26 checks)
		16. 52/53 times/year	1 (52 checks)

Pay Frequency **Pay Cycle.** (enter pay cycle that is being used)

10 Times/Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid 10 times per year, enter **Y**.

To skip press **[Enter]**.

12 Times/Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid monthly, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

13/14 Times/Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid 13 times per year, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

20 Times/Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid 20 times per year, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

22 Times/Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid 22 times per year, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

24 Times/Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid semi-monthly, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

26/27 Times/ Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid biweekly, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

52/53 Times/ Year

If you wish to create transactions for employees paid weekly, enter **Y**. To skip press **[Enter]**.

Make any necessary changes, and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?".

When editing/entry is complete, make any necessary changes and press **[Enter]** at "Field number to change ?". The transactions are created and you are prompted for a new set of criteria for creating transactions.

Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

Edit list

The transaction edit list can be printed as often as desired during the transaction entry and correction process. It combines all transactions entered via *Add*, *Multiple transactions*, and transactions modified via *Change/Delete*.

It prints only those transactions that have not yet been posted. If the operator enters time cards in batches, each batch may be printed, corrected, and posted before the next batch is entered. (It is not possible to enter two separate batches together and then print, correct, and post them separately.)

Print Sequence ?

The default to this prompt is **E** for **employee** sequence. Enter **T** for **transaction**

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Post Transactions

Once the transactions entered by the operator have been verified, they must be posted before they will be included in the calculation of checks. When this selection is chosen, a report called a **Transaction Register** is produced using the same format as the **Edit List** above.

All unposted transactions will be posted and appear on the report. Each transaction may be posted only once, and therefore will show up only once on a transaction register, thus the transaction register is a true audit report as the edit list is not.

- **NOTE:** Once a transaction has been posted, it can only be amended by posting a reversing transaction and entering a correct one to replace it. Reversing transactions may be entered by the operator using *Add* to enter an identical transaction with the opposite sign, or by using *Cancel posted transactions* and flagging the incorrect transaction, in which case, the computer generates the reversing transaction automatically.

Keeping a file of **Transaction Registers** produced during transaction processing will give an accurate picture of all transactions processed by the computer as a direct result of operator entries. (Computer-generated transactions appear on **Transaction Audit Reports** at check printing and journal entry processing times.)

To begin, select *Post* from the *Transaction* sub-menu.

You are prompted *Are transactions OK to post ?*. Answer **Y** to continue processing, or **N** to cancel posting and return to the *Transaction* sub-menu.

Next you are prompted for *Print sequence*. The default to this prompt is **E** for **employee** sequence. Enter **T** for **transaction** entry sequence. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the transaction register to.

Cancel Posted Transactions

The Cancel Posted Transactions Function is used to cancel specific unpaid transactions for an employee after they have been posted

-- Unlike *Change/Delete* which is used to remove transactions before they are posted.

- **NOTE:** Once the Cancel posted transactions has been run, remember to 'Post' so that they are removed from the transaction list.

In the normal order of things, *Change/Delete* will be used if the error is discovered in the *Edit List*, while *Cancel posted transactions* will be used if the error is not discovered until the transaction is posted and the review check is printed.

In *Cancel posted transactions*, the computer does not actually remove the transaction, rather it creates a second transaction of equal but opposite value which then appears on the Edit List with its own transaction number. Which is imperative that you post the cancelled transactions to offset what is there.

Unpaid transactions may be cancelled even if they were accrued in the prior month's journal entry.

To reverse transactions for an employee,

-Enter the employee code.

The screen will display all posted but unpaid transactions for this employee. Any transaction may be marked for deletion by entering **Y** at the delete prompt.

***** WARNING *****

Transactions which have been included in check calculations but not yet approved for payment will not be displayed.

In other words, if you have run: Check Processing - Calculate deductions', (but have not yet run 'Check Processing - Approve review checks') The transactions which have been included in calculation of review checks 'Will Not Appear'.

To delete these, run Check Processing - Cancel previous calculations. This will free these transactions to show up here.

- **NOTE:** **Always Check/View your Edit List (use 'View on Screen; » 'S'), to confirm and/or avoid errors before posting.**

For each transaction cancelled, the computer will generate a reversing transaction, which will appear on the **Edit List** and can itself be deleted or modified prior to posting (although modifying or deleting reversing transactions is not recommended).

To begin this function, select *Cancel posted transactions* from the *Transaction* sub-menu.

The following screen appears:

Transaction Processing
Cancel posted transactions

Acme Enterprises Inc.

Employee

Dept
Occp

Week	Ending	Dept	Occp	Code	Description	Units	Rate	Amount	Del
1.									
2.									
3.									
4.									
5.									
6.									
7.									
8.									
9.									
10.									

F1 for next, ShF1 for previous posted transaction

Enter the following criteria:

[?] Employee

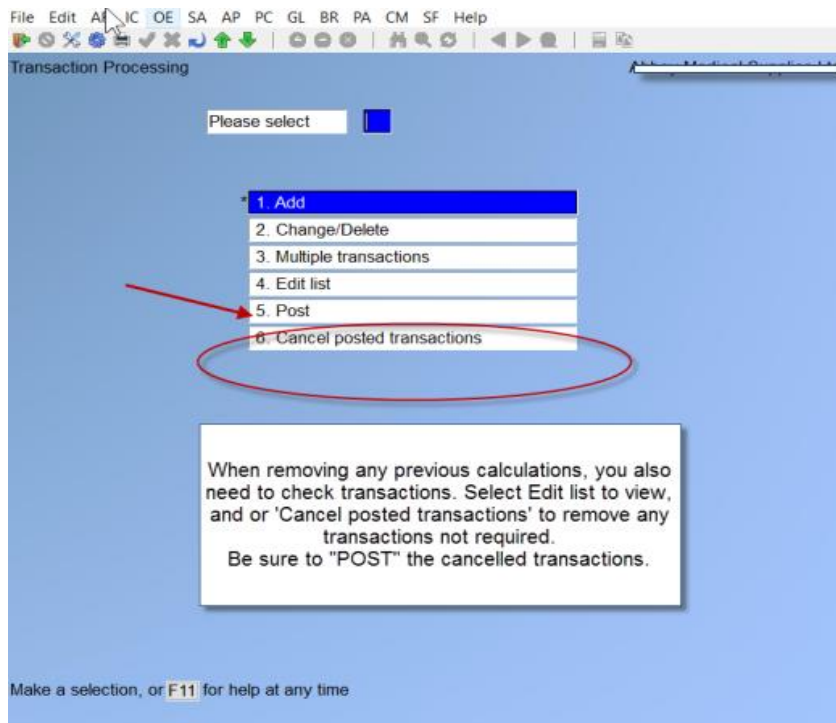
Enter an employee code. All unpaid transactions for the employee will be displayed on the screen.

Del

The default value is **N**. To mark this item for deletion, enter **Y**, otherwise press **[Enter]**.

Press **[Tab]** at the first field to exit from this function.

- **NOTE:** You must then post the cancelled transactions so that they are removed. Double check your edit list before continuing.





Chapter 18 - Check Processing

The *Check processing* functions handle all items pertaining to checks. The first five selections are all part of the process of producing the checks. The normal sequence of events in producing a run of checks is:

1. Enter, verify, & post transactions
2. Perform the check calculations
3. Print the checks for review on plain paper
4. Cancel incorrect check calculations
5. Cancel and add transactions
6. Return to step 2 until the checks are correct
7. Print the checks on check forms and/or create EFT file and stubs

The operator may cancel incorrect check calculations and redo them any number of times. The approval process makes the temporary check a permanent one. Once a check is approved, the only way to remove it from the system is through *Cancel checks*.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *check*. Next, from the menu displayed, select *Calculate deductions*.

Calculate Deductions

The following screen is displayed:

Check Processing Calculate deductions			Acme Enterprises Inc.
1. Check date	8/19/11	Pay	Pay
2. Pay period end date		Frequency	Cycle
3. Beginning employee	9. 10 times/year		
4. Ending employee	10. 12 times/year		
	11. 13 times/year		
5. Beginning group	12. 20 times/year		
6. Ending group	13. 22 times/year		
	14. 24 times/year		
7. Beginning department	15. 26 times/year		
8. Ending department	16. 52 times/year		

In the process of calculating deductions, the computer goes through the following steps:

1. Determines which employees are to have checks calculated
2. Determines which unpaid transactions are to be included in the calculation
3. Calculates the computer-generated deductions designated by the operator
4. Creates a temporary check pending approval by the operator

Years with Extra Pay Periods

Some years can have an extra weekly, or biweekly or 4-weekly pay period, thus changing the number of pay periods for these pay frequencies:

52 - » 53

26 - » 27

13 - » 14

In such a situation, the extra period must be included in the tax calculations or insufficient tax will be removed from the employee's check. We have allowed an over-ride function for the user to choose how many pay periods. (F2)

The system detects this during the "Calculate Deductions" function, by examining the check date which the user enters. If such a situation occurs, then the user will be warned of it and asked to confirm that the check date is correct.

- **NOTE:** This will only happen when a check date lands on the 1st day of the year, (or the 2nd day of a leap-year) thus leaving "room" for the normal number of pay-periods still to "fit" within the year.

When there are 53 or 27 pay periods in one calendar year

In some years, employers may have to deal with an extra pay period, if they pay on a weekly or bi-weekly basis. "If you just think about the pay period, not the pay date, it works out correctly, whether it's a 26 or 27 pay date calendar year. For example, in the 27 pay date years, the period of work covered is actually greater than a year.

In a normal 26 pay date year, when the first pay date is on the 2nd or 3rd of Jan, when are you going to pay an employee that starts on Jan 1 for two weeks' pay? ...

The Canada Revenue Agency has taken this into account for a number of years in their *Payroll Deductions Formulas for Computer Programs*. They define their code **P** as representing the number of pay periods in the year:

Weekly	P = 52 (or 53 where applicable)
Bi-weekly	P = 26 (or 27 where applicable)
Semi-monthly	P = 24
Monthly	P = 12
Other	P = 10, 13, 22

Samco Payroll uses the payroll deduction formulas in each edition published by the CRA to update the software and calculate your payrolls as required. You now have the option to override 53 or 27 pay periods in a year.

- **NOTE:** The software will automatically default to the pay period based on your entries that will apply for the year, however you now have the option to override 53 or 27 pay periods if required.

Example: During PAYROLL » CHECK » CALCULATE DEDUCTIONS

Detailed Information

The following is some detailed information regarding data.

Check Date

The date entered is the check issued date which appears on the check face. It is the earliest date the employee may cash the check.

- **NOTE:** This is the date that the CRA goes on when running the Receiver General Report

Pay Period End Date All transactions with a period ending date prior to and including this date will be processed and included in the check calculation. All other transactions will be retained by the system for processing at a future date.

Pay Frequency

Pay Cycle

Each employee is a member of a pay frequency group (number of pays per year) as specified on his employee's record.

If the pay cycle under a given pay frequency is set to zero, then all employees belonging to that pay frequency group will be omitted from the current calculation process.

If the pay cycle under a given pay frequency is set to a number between 1 and 9, then all employees belonging to that pay frequency group will be included in the current calculation process. The computer will calculate the deductions for the pay cycle number and frequency which were established in *System Details - Computer generated deductions*. Note: Each pay frequency/pay cycle combination is unique: if the same cycle number is used for two pay frequencies, the deductions will not be for the same items unless they are set up to be the same in system details.

Enter the following data:

Check Date

Enter the date to appear on the checks in MMDDYY format. Default is current date. Press [Tab] to exit this screen without calculating any checks.

Transaction Cut-off Date

Enter the last pay period end date to be included in MMDDYY format. Press [Esc] to return to **check date** prompt and cancel existing selection criteria.

[?]Beginning Employee

[?]Ending Employee

Enter a range of employee codes. Calculations will be performed for employees up to and including these employees.

Beginning Group

Ending Group

Enter a group code range. Calculations will be performed for employees up to and including the last employee in this group range.

Beginning Department

Ending Department

Enter a range of department numbers. Calculations will be performed for employees up to and including the last employee in this department range.

Pay frequency

- | | | |
|-----|-------|------------|
| 9. | 10 | Times/Year |
| 10. | 12 | Times/Year |
| 11. | 13/14 | Times/Year |
| 12. | 20 | Times/Year |
| 13. | 22 | Times/Year |
| 14. | 24 | Times/Year |
| 15. | 26/27 | Times/Year |
| 16. | 52/53 | Times/Year |

Pay Frequency	Pay Cycle
9. 10 times/year	0
10. 12 times/year	0
11. 13/14 times/year	0 (13 checks)
12. 20 times/year	0
13. 22 times/year	0
14. 24 times/year	0
15. 26/27 times/year	26 checks
16. 52/53 times/year	52 checks

Pay Cycle

Next to each pay frequency enter a single digit to indicate which pay cycle (as set up in **Computer generated deductions**) is to be used to calculate deductions for employees with this pay frequency.

0 -To prohibit calculations

1 to 9 -To designate the appropriate set of computer generated deductions

Enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, calculate checks and return to **check date** field.

Cancel Previous Calculations

If corrections need to be made:

After the checks for review have been printed, errors may be found. Before the errors may be corrected, it will be necessary to cancel the existing calculations. Any check calculations made for the selected employees but not approved for printing will be cancelled.

From the *check processing* sub-menu, select *Cancel previous calculations*.

Enter the following criteria:

Beginning Employee

Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees you wish to cancel calculations for. Follow the screen instructions.

Enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, cancel calculations and return to **Beginning employee** field.

Print Checks for Review

The **Print checks for review** function prints on plain paper an image of the pay check stub for checks that have been calculated but not approved. The operator may print all review checks or only those that have been recalculated.

The transactions are consolidated as they are when printed on the check. Review of this report for errors, will significantly reduce the number of checks needing to be cancelled and reissued.

From the *check processing* sub-menu, select *Print checks for review*.

From the screen displayed, choose one of the following options:

1. Print all review checks
2. Print only new review checks

The former will print all review checks presently calculated by the system and awaiting approval. The latter will only print the last batch of checks calculated. This option is useful if an error is found in the first run on only a few checks.

Only those checks with problems need to have their calculations cancelled, transactions updated, and be recalculated and reprinted. This saves processing time and paper.

NOTE

It is advisable to select print the checks for review (to screen) before approving them. This gives you an opportunity to make sure that there are no errors.

[Tab] -To exit without printing checks

If you require to redo your checks because you have noticed a problem, you can revert back to your previous payroll files by selecting [F2] → *File utilities* → *Restore archived payroll data*. The date and time of the last archive will be displayed. Confirm that this is the correct payroll data to restore and continue.

***** WARNING *****

All the current payroll information is ‘Overwritten with the information from the archived payroll files’.

Check the Archive Data and Time carefully before proceeding.

If the incorrect payroll data was restored, DO NOT PERFORM: ‘Approve Review Checks / Print Checks!’

Print Checks and Post

The check printing program prints payroll checks for all employees who have had a check calculated in *check » Calculate checks*.

The date that is printed on the checks is the date assigned in; *Check » Calculate deductions* as Check date.

To Print Checks:

Enter the *FORMID* to be used or press [ENTER] to accept the default form from the control file.
Select the order in that the checks are to print.

Reply [Y] to department order if the checks are to print in department order, or [N] to name order if checks are to print in order of employee name. If both fields are [N], then the checks will print in order by employee code. Enter any comments desired then select the starting check number.

A » Y response to the **Print forms alignment** prompt will result in a check mask (i.e. a dummy check) being printed. This may be repeated until the forms are aligned correctly.

Select the printer for the checks.

The system will calculate the number of checks that will be required using the starting check number entered previously, and search through the posted check files looking for duplicate check numbers, that are **not** permitted. If duplicate check numbers are found, the message **THE FOLLOWING CHECK NUMBERS HAVE ALREADY BEEN USED:** will be displayed along with the check number or check number range.

Answer the question **ARE THE CHECKS WITH THESE NUMBERS PHYSICALLY PRESENT?** with either [Y] or [N]. A response of [Y] means that the check numbers listed are in the stack of check forms waiting to be printed, while [N] means that there is a gap in the checks that are present (you have check 2, 3 and 4, but not 5, then you have 6)

Answer the related question **CONTINUE?** with either [Y] or [N]. A response of [Y] means that the process will continue, a response of [N] will return to the first screen so that a different starting check number can be selected.

When the **PRESENT** and **CONTINUE** fields are both [Y], the checks will be printed as normal, the check form with the duplicate number will be ejected un-used in sequence. In other words, if check number 10 is a duplicate, but exists in the stack available for printing, check 9 will be printed on and ejected, check 10 will be ejected and then check 11 will be printed on and ejected.

When the **PRESENT** field is set to [N] and the **CONTINUE?** field is set to [Y], the system will skip the duplicated check number when printing. In other words, if check number 10 is the duplicate and is **NOT** in the stock available for printing, check 9 will print and eject, then check 11 will print and eject. Each check will be assigned the appropriate check number.

If you have a duplicate check number, you may physically remove it from the stack available for printing and reply [N] to the present question. However, you will still not be able to use this check in the **Payroll** module.

After the checks have been printed, a message will be displayed asking if the checks are satisfactory. This permits the operator to print the checks a second time if they became jammed in the printer or misaligned in the first attempt.

When the operator has confirmed that the checks are satisfactory, the system will ask the operator to change to standard paper (printer should be switched to compressed printing at this time unless 132 column wide paper is available. When the operator indicates that this has been done, the check register will be printed for audit trail purposes.

Once the check register has been printed, the system updates the employee master records and prints a transaction audit report showing all transactions generated by the system. Generally, these transactions are the bank entry for each check and the computer-generated deductions created in the check calculation program.

To begin this function, select *Print checks* from the *check* sub-menu.

From the menu displayed, enter the form to print the checks on and enter an optional 3-line comment. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the checks to.

Next, you are prompted *Print forms alignment?*. Press **Y** to print a check mask. This may be done as many times as necessary to align the checks. The default is **Y** for yes. Press **N** to begin printing.

Special notes:

The order of check “printing” is:

1. Allow for alignment testing of check “forms”
2. Print all “paper” checks
3. Allow re-printing of “paper” checks
4. Allow for alignment testing of “direct deposit” stubs
5. Print all “direct deposit” stubs
6. Allow re-printing of “direct deposit” stubs
7. Send the Esend stubs
8. Print the check register

Handwritten Check Entry

At certain times it is not possible to use the computer to issue a payroll check. This happens most frequently with advance and termination checks. This program permits the operator to enter into the computer data concerning all checks that have been written manually.

The computer treats the data entered in this program as if it had been entered in the transaction programs and then paid using the check writing program. Full details of all items entered by the operator are printed in the transaction audit and check register reports.

The program makes use of two screens, which are referred to as Screen 1 and Screen 2. Screen 1 contains prompts for the 10 items mentioned below. Screen 2 is used to enter income items and non-governmental deductions.

Deduction amounts are normally entered as positive values. Use a negative value if the deduction in question was actually being refunded to the employee.

Only those employees whose status code indicates that they are eligible to be paid may have checks entered. No entries are permitted for employees who have been marked for deletion. The operator must enter a number of items unique to the check before entering transaction data.

1. Employee
2. Check date
3. Check amount
4. Check number
5. Insurable earnings
6. Insurable weeks or pay frequency
7. Employment insurance deduction
8. Canada/Quebec pension deduction
9. Federal tax deduction
10. Quebec tax deduction

The check number is used in the payroll system to tie together data on the check file with that on the transaction file.

To begin this function, select, *Hand-written check entry* from the *check* sub-menu. The following screen appears:

Handwritten checks

Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. Employee
2. Check date
3. Period end date
4. Check amount
5. Check number
6. Insurable earnings

--- Government deductions ---

7. EI premium
8. CPP/QPP
9. Federal tax
10. Quebec tax
11. QPIP Premium

Enter the following data:

Employee

Enter the employee code. The employee's name is displayed by the system.

Check Date

Enter the date the check was issued in the format MMDDYY.

Check Amount

Enter the dollar amount of the check.

Check Number

Enter a number to be used for reconciliation and audit trail purposes.

Insurable Earnings

Enter the amount of insurable earnings. Caution is needed, as this is not necessarily the same value as gross earnings.

Insurable Weeks

Enter the number of insurable weeks. Valid responses are **0 - 5**. Enter **0** and use the pay frequency if none of the above are applicable.

Enter a pay frequency if the employee had insurable earnings for the full pay period otherwise press **[Enter]**. This is an alternative to the insurable weeks field.

Government Deductions

-EI Premium

Enter the amount of employment insurance deducted for this check.

-CPP/QPP

Enter the amount of Canada/Quebec pension deducted for this employee.

-Federal Tax

Enter the amount of federal tax deducted for this check.

-Quebec Tax

Enter the amount of Quebec tax deducted for this check.

At "Field number to change ?", enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept check information as entered and move on to second screen of entry. Press **[Esc]** to return to **Employee field** without processing check.

The following screen is displayed:

Handwritten checks Acme Enterprises Inc.

Employee: MB01 Manitoba, Test Employee
 Department: 700 Administration
 Occupation: 5 Salaried

Check Amount: 100.00
 Entries: 0.00

	Code	Description	Units	Rate	Amount	Week Ending	Dept	Occp
1.						8/19/11	700	5
2.								
3.								
4.								
5.								
6.								
7.								
8.								
9.								
10.								

The employee code entered in Screen 1 is displayed, together with the employee's name, department and occupation from the master record. If the employee works in more than one department or at more than one occupation, these fields may be changed in the individual transaction entries.

The week ending date is required for the month end accounting routine. It must be prior to or the same as the check date.

Enter the following information:

Code

Enter a transaction code. After a valid transaction code is entered the system will display the description and pay rate.

Press **[Enter]** to end data entry and move to **Field number to change**.

Units

Enter the number of hours or units. If a negative number, enter the dash on the keyboard.

Rate

The rate established for the transaction and occupation code is displayed by the system.

Amount

Enter a value.

Week Ending

Enter a new date in the form MMDDYY. If no change is required press **[Enter]**.

Dept.

Enter a new department code. If no change is required, press **[Enter]**.

Occp.

Enter a new occupation code. If no change is required, press **[Enter]**.

At "Field number to change?", enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept check information as entered. If the entries equal the check amount, the computer then stores the check info for the transaction audit report and returns to **Employee** field.

Press **[Esc]** to abandon this check entry and return to **Employee** field.

Do you want \$\$\$\$.\$\$ to be the check amount?:

If the check amount does not equal the total of the entries, this message is displayed.

If a mistake was made in entering the check amount on Screen 1 and the entries are correct, enter **Y** to change the check amount to \$\$\$\$.\$\$. The computer then stores this information for the transaction audit program and returns to Screen 1. Enter **N** to return to the **Field number to change** prompt and make corrections. To abort this check, press **[Esc]** at **Field number to change**.

Void Issued Checks

Checks can be entered into the payroll system in two ways:

1. Using the transaction entry, check calculation, and check print programs
2. Using the handwritten check program

The computer will only permit checks presently shown as outstanding in the check reconciliation process to be cancelled.

The computer retains on file information pertaining to checks so that the cancellation process can be performed quickly and efficiently. To cancel a check four items are required to uniquely identify the check:

1. Employee code
2. Check date
3. Check amount
4. Check number

Failure to enter any of these four items correctly will invalidate the cancellation process.

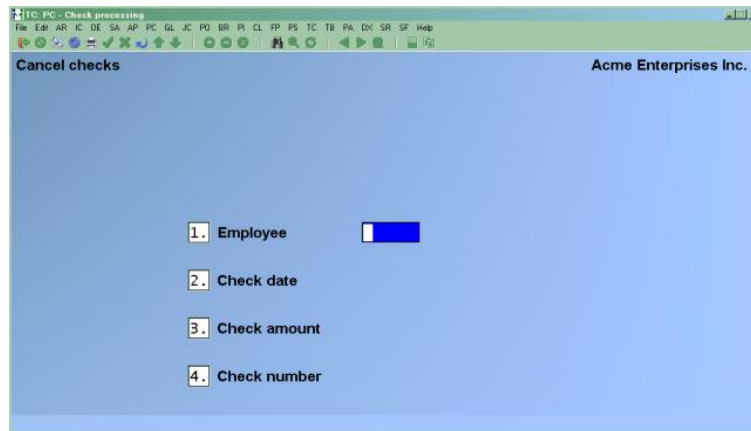
***** WARNING *****

When the check is cancelled, the employee's tax data is reduced and the journal entry calculations are also affected.

If the cancellation occurs in a different tax year than the original check and no replacement check is issued, negative values will be entered into the tax data and journal entry.

Under these circumstances, it may be more appropriate to cancel the check via a separate journal entry in the general ledger and use the check reconciliation program to remove the check from the outstanding list.

To begin this function, select *Void Issued checks* from the *check* sub-menu.



Enter the following criteria for cancelling a check(s):

[?] **Employee**

Enter a valid employee code.

Check Date

Enter the check date in the format MMDDYY.

Check Amount

Enter the amount of the check. Press **[Esc]** to return to **Employee** without cancelling check.

Check Number

Enter the check number. Press **[Esc]** to return to **Employee** without cancelling check.

At "Field number to change?", enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept check information as entered. If the check exists with all information as entered, the computer then cancels the check and returns to **Employee** field. If any of the information does not match the check on file, a message indicating this is displayed, and the system returns to **Field number to change**.

Press **[Esc]** to abandon this check cancellation and return to **Employee** field.

Cancel Direct Deposits

Payroll supports the cancelling of direct deposits the same as checks. This is not meant to take the place of the archive/restore feature when there is an error in the processing and the file has not yet been sent to the financial institution, but rather for the one-time cancellation following submission to the bank.

Two flags found in *Payroll » F2 » Setup » Control information*:

- Allow cancel of funds transfer
- Allow funds transfer over-ride

When the *Allow cancel of funds transfer ?* flag is set to Y, then a direct deposit 'check' can be cancelled in the exact same manner as a normal computer check. The employee number, check date, check amount and check number must match before the 'check' can be cancelled.

This does NOT alter the contents of the PCFTxxxx.DAT file – this function is to be used AFTER the financial institution has removed or rejected an entry.

When the *Allow funds transfer over-ride ?* flag in the control file is set to Y, there is a flag – *Process funds transfer as checks*. If Y, then no funds transfer will take place – a normal check will be printed and processed.

- **NOTE: These two flags work independently of each other.**

Post Check Information

This function is used to permanently transfer the check information to the employee's records, and to the history files. This function must be run after all check processing has been completed.

To begin, select *Post check info* from the *check* sub-menu. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Check Reconciliation

- **NOTE: If you answered Y in *Setup » Payroll Control Information* to using the Bank Reconciliation module, this function will not appear as a menu item.**

This program allows the operator to remove checks from the outstanding check list. The objective is to work in the same order that checks were processed by the bank and eliminate sorting the checks into numerical sequence.

The bank normally processes payroll checks in batches with a covering debit memo showing the individual check amounts and the total of all checks listed. The operator will use these debit memos and batch totals to enter check data.

The maximum number of checks that can be cleared in one batch is 150.

Where there are no batches or debit memos, the operator may clear individual checks as if each one was a batch or add several checks together and clear them as one batch.

The operator enters two pieces of information:

1. Check numbers
2. Batch or debit memo totals

The check numbers used in this program are the ones printed on the check register. The number printed on the checks by the printer who supplied the checks is a forms control number. It is intended to control the distribution and use of forms for internal purposes. The forms control number is not the same number as the check number referred to in this section.

The operator enters the check numbers which correspond to the items the bank has listed on the debit memo. As each check number is entered, the amount of the check is displayed.

After the last check number is entered, the operator enters the bank's debit memo amount for these checks. The computer adds the check amounts displayed for comparison to the bank debit memo amount. If the two totals agree, the checks are removed from the outstanding check list.

If there is a difference between the computed total and the bank batch total, the operator may do one of the following:

1. Amend the bank batch total
2. Review and change the individual check numbers
3. Add more checks to those already entered
4. Abandon the data

When differences exist between the total computed by the computer and the debit memo from the bank, the most likely causes are:

1. The bank debit memo is incorrectly added.
2. The operator has omitted checks which were on the bank memo.
3. The operator has included checks which were not on the bank memo.
4. The check amounts retrieved from the outstanding check file do not agree with those listed on the bank memo.
5. One or more checks is not on the outstanding check file.

The first error must be discussed with the bank. The second and third may be corrected by the operator. The last two may involve fraud.

When checks are not shown on the outstanding list but have been processed by the bank there are 3 possibilities:

1. The check was issued manually and never entered into the payroll system.
2. The check was entered into the system as part of a batch as indicated by the check register reports and none of the checks in the batch are on the outstanding list.
3. Fraud (To enhance security you may want to have checks kept in a secured area).

The second is generally caused by incorrect backup and restore procedures and like the first can be corrected by entering the data using the manual check program.

To keep the **Cancel checks** program as easy to use as possible, all of the transactions which created the original check are kept on file. These transactions can only be removed after the check has been removed from the outstanding check list by reconciling it in this program or by cancelling it in the cancel checks program.

Go to *Reports » » Outstanding check list* for a report of all outstanding checks.

The Outstanding check list parameters allow you to include paper checks only, direct-deposit stubs only or both.

The outstanding check list report is only available if you are NOT using the Bank Reconciliation module to reconcile your payroll checks / direct deposits.

Cut-off Date for Outstanding Checks Enter a date MMDDYY

Which Check Types ?

P = Paper checks only
D = Direct-deposit stubs only
B = Both

In Order by

N = Check number
D = Check date

Interfacing Bank Reconciliation

If you are using Samco's Bank Reconciliation Package to balance and clear checks for your bank accounts, this function is not necessary

To clear issued checks through Payroll, select *Check Reconciliation* from the *Check Sub-Menu*.

For each check cleared by the bank, enter the following information:

Check #

Enter the check number. If the check is on file, the check amount will be displayed.

Press **[Enter]** -To indicate the end of a batch.

Press **[Tab]** -To exit this screen without reconciling current batch.

Enter amount bank processed for these checks

Enter the total from the bank debit memo or the total prepared manually.

At this point the computer will add the check amounts together for all the check numbers that have been entered by the operator. If the total computed by the computer agrees with the total entered by the operator, the screen will clear and return to the first field to allow the operator to begin another batch of checks.

If the totals do not agree, the following message is displayed:

These checks total \$\$\$\$\$.\$\$ Do you wish to review them?

If you wish to verify that the correct check numbers and amounts have been entered, enter **Y** and the first check number and amount will be displayed. To move through the list, press **[Enter]** at the **Confirm?** prompt. If you determine that an error has been made, enter **N** and correct the entry. Pressing **[Enter]** in a check number field will remove that check number from the batch.

Press **N** to abandon this batch and/or begin from scratch.

Do You Wish to Add More Checks to This Batch?

If one or more checks is missed in the initial entry of this batch of checks, press **Y** and enter the check numbers.

Outstanding Check List

The check list program will print the details concerning checks stored on the outstanding check file along with a total for these checks. The details, listed in check number sequence, are:

1. Employee name
2. Employee code
3. Check number
4. Check amount
5. Check data

The cut-off date for outstanding checks entered by the operator will be compared with the check issued date. All checks dated after this date will be omitted from the listing.

To begin, select *Outstanding check list* from the *Reports* sub-menu.

Enter the "Cut-off date for outstanding checks:" in MMDDYY format. The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Consolidated Check Register

The consolidated check register combines all check registers that have not been processed through **Process journal entry**. This gives a complete picture of all checks that have been processed since the last journal entry calculation.

Direct deposit or EFT “checks” show up on the *Consolidated Check Register* with an * for easier identification.

The operator enters the pay period beginning and ending dates that are to be included in this report.

To begin this function, select *Consolidated Check Register* from the *Reports* Sub-Menu.

Enter the following report criteria:

Beginning Period End Date

Ending Period End Date

Enter a date range for checks to include on the report. You may also press **[Tab]** to exit without printing.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.



Chapter 19 - Reports

Employee Check Report

The employee check report is used to print a pay period by pay period summary of the checks issued to an employee. The information printed is:

From the employee's master record:

1. Name, department, occupation, status, and social insurance number
2. Date of birth, date started, and date terminated
3. The balance in the five user defined accrual accounts, accumulators
31 - 35

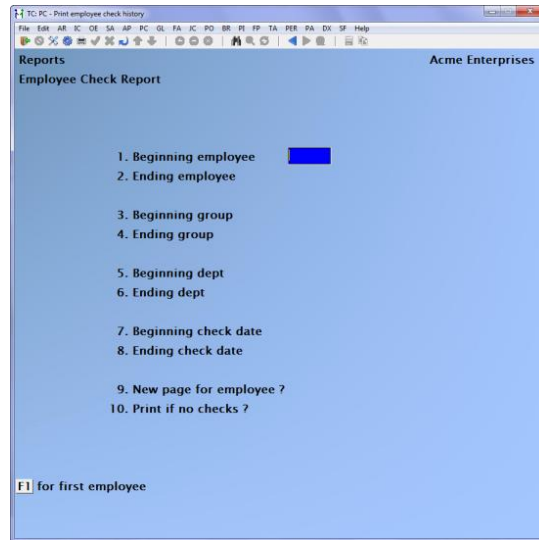
From the check history records:

1. Pay period end date
2. Check date
3. Check number
4. Check amount
5. Gross earnings
6. Insurable hours, weeks and earnings

This report will print one page per employee. The operator may select to print all employees, a range of employees, or employees belonging to specific groups or departments.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu, select *Reports » Print Employee check report*. The following screen appears:



Beginning Employee

Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to print.

Beginning Group

Ending Group

Enter the range of groups to print.

Beginning Dept.

Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments to include in the report.

Beginning Check Date

Ending Check Date

Enter a range of check dates.

New Page for Employee ? Y/N

Print If No Checks ? Y/N

At "Field number to change?", enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print report and return to **Beginning employee** field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to **Beginning employee** field without printing a report.

The printer select window appears for you to choose the printer to send the document to.

Accumulator Report

This report lists the totals in the employee accumulators. The operator may select up to five accumulators to print at one time. The description (optional) and number of the accumulators selected will print at the top of the report. The report will print the amounts stored on each employee's master record with a total. Only employees with amounts in one or more of the specified accumulators will be printed.

The operator may choose to print by one of three different sequences:

1. Employee code
2. Group
3. Department

If group or department sequences are selected, each group or department commences to print on a new page.

- **NOTE: This report is useful in completing the T4 summary by printing accumulators 36 - 45.**

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Reports » Accumulator report*. The following screen is displayed:

TC: PC - Print accumulator reports

File Edit AR IC DE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL FP PS TC TB PA DX SR SF Help

Reports Acme Enterprises Inc.

Accumulator report

1. Report Sequence

2. Accum name in headings ?

3. Accumulator No.

4. Accumulator No.

5. Accumulator No.

6. Accumulator No.

7. Accumulator No.

8. Accumulator No.

1 - Employee code, 2 - Group, 3 - Department, 4 - Employee name

Report Sequence

Enter the appropriate number for the sequence in which the report is to print. Press **[Tab]** to exit this program without printing report.

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | Employee code |
| 2 | Group |
| 3 | Department |
| 4 | Employee name |

Accum Name in Headings ?

Answer **Y** to have the description of the accumulators included in the heading of the report.

Accumulator No.

Enter the accumulator numbers that are to be printed on the report. Up to 6 numbers in the range 1 to 999 may be entered.

Press **[Enter]** to jump to "Field number to change ?" if fewer than 6 accumulators are being printed. Press **[Esc]** to return to **Report sequence** without executing report.

At "Field number to change?", enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print report and return to **Report sequence** field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to **Report sequence** field without printing report.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to. You can now print the Accumulator Report to the X. Export Printer.

Transaction Analysis Report

The transaction analysis report is used to provide details concerning employee transactions. The operator selects the pay period ending dates and the transactions that are to be included in the report.

A maximum of five deductions may be selected to print at one time. The report prints in employee code sequence.

***** WARNING *****

Once transactions are deleted; checks are cleared through the bank (either through check reconciliation or the B/R module), and a journal entry has been calculated (which starts the housekeeping process), this report may not provide the detail expected by the operator.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Reports » Transaction analysis*. The following report criteria screen is displayed:

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Deduction analysis report" for "Acme Enterprises Inc.". The window has a menu bar with options: File, Edit, View, Tools, Reports, Window, Help. Below the menu bar, the title "Reports" is displayed. The main content area is titled "Deduction analysis" and contains the following fields and options:

- 1. Beginning period end date: A date input field with a blue button next to it.
- 2. Ending period end date: A date input field.
- 3. Deduction code: A list of seven empty input fields.
- 4. Deduction code
- 5. Deduction code
- 6. Deduction code
- 7. Deduction code

Below the list of deduction codes, there is a section for "Main Code" and "Sub-code". The "Main Code" section has a label "Main Code" and a radio button "All". The "Sub-code" section has a label "Sub-code" and radio buttons "Prov" and "Group".

At the bottom left, there is a note: "F1 for first period end date".

Enter the following report criteria:

Beginning Period End Date

Ending Period End Date

Enter the period end date range to include in this report.

-Deduction Code

Enter up to 5 deduction codes of transactions to be printed.

Main Code

Enter the transaction codes to be reported on. Press **[Enter]** after the last transaction code was typed if fewer than 5 transaction codes are to be input.

Sub-code

Enter a valid sub code to complete the transaction code.

All

Answer **Y** if the transaction code with the sub-code all is desired.

Prov

Enter a valid province code to include the transaction code with the specified main code that is set up for this province. Press **[Enter]** to skip this criterion and specify a group.

Group

Enter a valid group number to include the transaction code with the specified main code that is set up for this group, or press **[Enter]** to skip this field.

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print report and return to **Beginning period end date** field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to **Beginning period end date** field without printing a report.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Distributions to GL

1.Starting Date#

2.Ending Date

3.Date Type

- Period end date is the date used to pull into the G/L.
- Check date compares against the date on the check record associated with the distribution.

- **Note:** For the BNK entries, which are ONLY for checks, the distribution date IS the check date. But everything else uses the period end date as the transaction date.

4.Starting Acct

5.Ending Acct

6.Distrs to print

- #1 All Distributions – **Includes Both #2 and #3**)
- #2 Just GL interfaced - Shows what has been interfaced to the GL)
- #3 Non- interfaced - Shows what still needs to be interfaced to the GL)

- NOTE: If #1 is chosen and Start and End Date is set to First and Last : It will pull ALL History

7.Print Detail?

Group Deduction Report

The group deduction report prints up to four deductions at a time in group number sequence. The operator may request up to nine copies of the report. The paper advances to a new page before commencing to print each succeeding group.

The operator may select the pay period ending dates that are to be included in the report.

This report prints the following data on a separate page for each group:

1. Employee code
2. Employee name
3. Employee social insurance number
4. Up to four categories of group deductions
5. Total group deduction
6. Group hours worked

Totals are printed for each group as well as an overall total for the company.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Report » Group deduction*. The following report criteria screen appears:

Print group deduction report

File Edit AR IC DE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL FP PS TC TB PA DV SR SF Help

Reports

Group deduction

1. Beginning period end date

2. Ending period end date

3. Number of copies

Main Code

4. Deduction code

5. Deduction code

6. Deduction code

7. Deduction code

F1 for first period end date

Enter the following report criteria:

Beginning Period End Date

Ending Period End Date

Enter the period end date range to include in this report.

Number of Copies

Enter the number of copies of this report to print (maximum of 9).

Deduction Code

Enter codes of deduction type transactions to be printed.

Main Code

Enter the transaction codes to be reported on. Press **[Enter]** after the last transaction code typed if fewer than 4 transaction codes are to be input.

At "Field number to change ?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print report and return to **Beginning period end date** field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to **Beginning period end date** field without printing report.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send document to.

Outstanding Cheque List

1. Cut-off date for outstanding cheques:

2. Which Cheque types?

- P - Paper cheques only
- D - Direct deposits stubs only
- B - Both

3. Inorder by:

- N- Cheque Number
- D-Cheque Date

Selection can be printed to printer of your choice or to screen.

CKG PC - Print outstanding check list

File Edit AP PC GL BR CM SF Help

Print outstanding check list

1. Cut off date for outstanding checks 2/26/18

2. Which check types ? Both

3. In order by N

N = check Number D = check Date

Receiver General Report

The Receiver General Report is used for the periodic remittance of Federal Income Tax, Quebec Income Tax, CPP contributions, QPP contributions, and EI contributions.

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Reports » Receiver general*. The following report criteria screen is displayed:

CK: PC - Print Receiver General Report

File Edit AP PC GL BR CM SF Help

Reports
Receiver General

1. Beginning check date

2. Ending check date

3. Beginning group

4. Ending group

5. Detail/Summary/Total

6. Quebec totals ?

7. RCT/Business#

The Receiver General requires remittance by Check Date. Your remittance depends on your remittance type. (Quarterly, Semi-Monthly, Monthly, Weekly) Be sure to go by check date range not period date range.

F1 for first check date

Enter the following report criteria:

Beginning Check Date

Ending Check Date

Enter the date range to include in this report. Enter in the Beginning of your check date and the Check cut-off date. (the date the employee check is issued/paid)

Beginning

Group

Ending

Group

Enter a range of groups to include in this report.

Detail/Summary/Total

Answer **D** for a detailed version, **S** for a summarized version, or **T** for totals only.

Quebec Totals ?

Answer **Y** to include figures for Quebec income tax, and QPP.

RCT/Business

Press **[F1]** to print the report for all employees, **[Enter]** to include only those employee's belonging to the default RCT / Business number, or select **1** through **5** to include employee's belonging to one particular RCT / business number.

The default, and 1 - 5 RCT / Business numbers are setup in the *Setup » Payroll control information* function.

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print report and return to **Beginning period end date** field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to **Beginning period end date** field without printing a report.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Business Number Included on Receiver General Report

The header of the Receiver General report now includes the Business number as entered on the report parameter screen. The choices remain 1-5, blank for "dflt", F1 for "All":

The screenshot shows a window titled "CK: PC - Print Receiver General Report". The window has a menu bar (File, Edit, AP, PC, GL, BR, CM, SF, Help) and a toolbar. The main area is titled "Reports" and "Receiver General". It contains a list of parameters for the report:

1. Beginning check date	1/01/17
2. Ending check date	1/14/17
3. Beginning group	"First"
4. Ending group	"Last"
5. Detail/Summary/Total	Detail
6. Quebec totals ?	N
7. RCT/Business#	[Blue box]

At the bottom, there is a note: "Enter 1 - 5, blank for 'dflt' or F1 for 'All'".

1-5 relates to the 5 additional business number fields on the third page of control information:

When selecting the default, the system will choose the BIN from the first page of the control information.

When the set-up is “dflt” or ‘1’, the report looks like this:

Date 06/20/12 Time 15:07:41 Acme Enterprises Inc. User: MCP Report #4928 Page 0001

RECEIVER GENERAL REPORT

For check date from JUN 01 12 to JUN 30 12
Business No.: 123456782RP0099

Emp-no	Employee-name	Check-#	Prd-date	Chk-date	CPP	CPE	EIC	EIE	Federal Tax	Gross Pay
ACCRUL	Smith, Jon	394	04/24/12	04/24/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
AG01	Agnew, David	380	03/02/12	03/09/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	3.00
		1000026	04/23/12	04/23/12	3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	200.00
					3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	203.00
BC01	British Columbia, Test Employee	377	12/31/11	01/07/12	46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
					46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
BL02	Black, Robert	378	01/20/12	01/20/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
		379	02/03/12	02/03/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
					.00	.00	44.22	.00	238.26	2,416.00
CH01	Charlesworth, Betty	1000024	04/16/12	04/16/12	594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
					594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
SMITJ	Smith, Joseph	405	05/31/12	05/31/12	.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					644.13	644.13	68.51	.00	483.15	5,245.96
No. of employees : 6										
Grand Total CPP					1,289.26					
Grand Total EIE					68.51					
Grand Total Federal tax:					483.15					
Total Receiver General :					1,839.92					

-- End of Report --

RECEIVER GENERAL REPORT

For check date from JAN 01 12 to JUN 30 12

Business No.: "All"

Emp-no	Employee-name	Check-#	Prd-date	Chk-date	CPP	CPE	EIC	EIE	Federal Tax	Gross Pay
ACCRUL	Smith, Jon	394	04/24/12	04/24/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
AG01	Agnew, David	380	03/02/12	03/09/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	3.00
		1000026	04/23/12	04/23/12	3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	200.00
					3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	203.00
BC01	British Columbia, Test Employee	377	12/31/11	01/07/12	46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
					46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
BL02	Black, Robert	378	01/20/12	01/20/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
		379	02/03/12	02/03/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
					.00	.00	44.22	.00	238.26	2,416.00
CH01	Charlesworth, Betty	1000024	04/16/12	04/16/12	594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
					594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
SMITH	Smith, Joseph	405	05/31/12	05/31/12	.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					644.13	644.13	69.51	.00	483.15	5,245.96
No. of employees : 6										
Grand Total CPP					1,288.26					
Grand Total EIE					69.51					
Grand Total Federal tax:					483.15					
Total Receiver General :					1,839.92					

-- End of report --

ROE – Record of Employment

Terminate Dismissal Quit

The record of employment program is intended to assist the payroll clerk in preparing the federal government's record of employment (ROE) form. This report is printed on the ROE continuous forms issued by the Government of Canada.

Refer back to Chapter 15 under Terminate for additional information.

- **NOTE:** If your employer submits ROEs electronically, he or she no longer needs to print a paper copy for you. When we receive ROEs electronically, the data enters Service Canada's systems directly, where they are used to process your EI claim

*** WARNING ***

Separation data is stored on file for one year and then dropped from the system during the journal entry housekeeping process. This may lead to incorrect ROE forms if they are not issued at every termination and the last 20 weeks of employment span a period greater than 52 weeks.

A valid record of employment form cannot be printed for employees if some of the information is contained on this system and some on another payroll system prior to conversion to this system.

For full time employees, it will take 20 insurable weeks on this system before the data is correct in the insurable earnings by pay period section. It will take 52 weeks before the number of insurable weeks for which EI premiums were payable in the last 52 is correct.

The following items are not entered by the computer:

1. Serial number of prior ROE being amended or replaced
2. EI premiums payable up to date.
3. Paid sick/maternity leave or wage loss indemnity payments payable after EI premium cut-off date.
4. Expected date of recall
5. RCT number used to get this ROE form if not the one listed.
6. Additional monies paid or payable on or after termination.
7. Telephone number of issuer.
8. Date of issue.

The operator must be sure to update the master record before using this program and review the form carefully before signing :

1. The first day worked is taken from the master record start date. Errors may exist if the employee is subject to layoffs and recalls.
2. The last day worked is taken from the termination date in the Employee Data.
3. If the operator does not exercise care in entering the proper pay period ending dates during the check calculation procedure, the insurable earnings by pay period will be affected.

The record of employment program prints all insurable earnings that have not previously been printed using this program.

The operator may print the forms alignment as many times as required to line up the forms. A dummy form or mask is printed for alignment purposes.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Reports » Record of employment*. The following report criteria screen is displayed:

Print Records of Employment Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. Range or table ? 13.
2. Start employee 14.
3. End employee 15.
4. 16.
5. 17.
6. 18.
7. 19.
8. 20.
9. 21.
10.
11.
12.
22. Document type
23. Contact first name 25. Phone
24. Contact last name 26. Ext
27. Reprint
28. Issue date
29. Issuer name 30. Phone

R = Range of employees T = Table of employee numbers

Range or Table ?

Enter **R** to enter a range of employees, or **T** to enter a list of up to 18 individual employees.

Start Employee

Ending Employee

If you selected **R** in the previous field enter a range of employees to print this report for. Otherwise the field is skipped.

Employee Code

Enter up to 18 individual employee codes for which a ROE is to be printed. Press **[Enter]** instead of an employee code if there are fewer than 18 to be generated.

If you selected **R** in field 1. (*Range or table ?*) these fields are skipped.

Contact

Enter the contact person to be printed on the ROE(s).

Phone

Enter the contact's phone number.

Issuer

Enter the name of the person or organization issuing the ROE(s).

Phone

Enter the phone number of the person or organization issuing the ROE(s).

Issue Date

Enter in MMDDYY format the date the ROE(s) was issued.

Comments

Enter up to 2 lines of comments to be printed on the ROE(s).

Reprint

Answer **Y** if this is a reprint of a previously generated ROE(s).

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept codes as entered, print report(s) and return to first employee code field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to first employee code field without printing any ROE's.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to get a dummy form or mask alignment of the forms. Enter **N** once the forms are positioned correctly.

**TIP!**

For ROE purposes, you must report all insurable earnings the employee received—not just the EI maximum insurable earnings amount. That is why the system keeps accumulating them.

“While insurable earnings for premium purposes are limited annually, there is no such maximum for EI reporting purposes.”

ROE Web

If your employer submits ROEs electronically, he or she no longer needs to print a paper copy for you. When we receive ROEs electronically, the data enters Service Canada's systems directly, where they are used to process your EI claim

The Canada Revenue Agency's ROE Web is a secure, web-based application that enables employers to create, submit and print 53 Week ROEs via the Internet. Employers can then view, retrieve and amend ROEs at any time. ROE Web offers two methods of issuing ROEs electronically:

1. Online data entry
2. Bulk transfer.

In SAMCO Power Accounting, there has always been the ability to print a ROE (Form ROEPP) and enter the printed data online to ROE Web. With this Build of the software, we introduce the features developed to interface with ROE Web allowing you to extract payroll data and submit it directly to Service Canada individually or in batches of up to 911 ROEs per bulk file.

Go to **PAYROLL » REPORTS » RECORD OF EMPLOYMENT** and proceed as you normally would. At the field [Document type] specify: [P] Printed form (to print the ROE to paper) OR [X] XML file (to send the ROE data to file).

The message *Generating file: ROExxxxx.BLK* will be displayed while the file is being created. On completion, the system will display *ROE bulk file ROExxxxx.BLK successfully created. Press ENTER to continue.* You can then transmit the file to ROE Web as per the CRA's instructions.

The first file that you create for a company will be named ROE00001.BLK and will be saved into your company sub-directory (folder), under the main SSI directory (folder). For example, if you created ROE file #1 for company 01, then you would find the file in C:\SSI\01\ » or /usr/ssi/01/. The file number will be incremented by one for each subsequent file that you create (E.G. ROE000001.BLK, ROE000002.BLK, etc.).

There is no facility in the software for this number to be re-set as the file names must remain as transmitted to the government. Linux users will have to move or copy this file to a directory that is shared in the browser so that it can be submitted to CRA. Contact SAMCO Support for assistance in sharing your SSI directory should that be required.

You may visit www.cra.ca for further details on ROE Web.

Date 06/20/12 Time 15:07:41

Acme Enterprises Inc.

User: KCP Report #4928 Page 0001

RECEIVER GENERAL REPORT

For check date from JAN 01 12 to JUN 30 12
 Business No.: 123456782RPO099

Emp-no	Employee-name	Check-#	Prd-date	Chk-date	CPP	CPE	EIC	EIE	Federal Tax	Gross Pay
ACCRUL	Smith, Jon	394	04/24/12	04/24/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
AG01	Agnew, David	380	03/02/12	03/09/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	3.00
		1000026	04/23/12	04/23/12	3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	200.00
					3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	203.00
BC01	British Columbia, Test Employee	377	12/31/11	01/07/12	46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
					46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
BL02	Black, Robert	378	01/20/12	01/20/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
		379	02/03/12	02/03/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
					.00	.00	44.22	.00	238.26	2,416.00
CH01	Charlesworth, Betty	1000024	04/16/12	04/16/12	594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
					594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
SMITJ	Smith, Joseph	405	05/31/12	05/31/12	.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					644.13	644.13	68.51	.00	483.15	5,245.96
No. of employees : 6										
Grand Total CPP					1,288.26					
Grand Total EIE					68.51					
Grand Total Federal tax:					483.15					
Total Receiver General :					1,839.92					

-- End of report --

When the set-up is "ALL", the report looks like this:

Date 06/20/12 Time 15:04:25

Acme Enterprises Inc.

User: KCP Report #4927 Page 0001

RECEIVER GENERAL REPORT

For check date from JAN 01 12 to JUN 30 12
 Business No.: "All"

Emp-no	Employee-name	Check-#	Prd-date	Chk-date	CPP	CPE	EIC	EIE	Federal Tax	Gross Pay
ACCRUL	Smith, Jon	394	04/24/12	04/24/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
AG01	Agnew, David	380	03/02/12	03/09/12	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00	3.00
		1000026	04/23/12	04/23/12	3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	200.00
					3.48	3.48	3.66	.00	.00	203.00
BC01	British Columbia, Test Employee	377	12/31/11	01/07/12	46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
					46.65	46.65	19.71	.00	108.79	1,076.96
BL02	Black, Robert	378	01/20/12	01/20/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
		379	02/03/12	02/03/12	.00	.00	22.11	.00	119.13	1,208.00
					.00	.00	44.22	.00	238.26	2,416.00
CH01	Charlesworth, Betty	1000024	04/16/12	04/16/12	594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
					594.00	594.00	.00	.00	136.10	1,500.00
SMITJ	Smith, Joseph	405	05/31/12	05/31/12	.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					.00	.00	.92	.00	.00	50.00
					644.13	644.13	68.51	.00	483.15	5,245.96
No. of employees : 6										
Grand Total CPP					1,288.26					
Grand Total EIE					68.51					
Grand Total Federal tax:					483.15					
Total Receiver General :					1,839.92					

-- End of report --

Seniority Report

This summary type report has a primary sort by name or department, and a secondary sort by employee name or seniority date when grouped by department. The following information for each employee is included:

- Seniority date
- Hourly rate
- Occupation code
- Department code

To Begin

Select *Seniority report* from the *Reports* sub-menu. The following report criteria screen is displayed:

TC: PC - Seniority Report

File Edit AR IC DE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL FP PS TC TB PA DI SR SF Help

Reports

Employee seniority

Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. Beginning Employee
2. Ending Employee
3. Beginning Group
4. Ending Group
5. Beginning Department
6. Ending Department
7. Name/Dept Sequence
8. Ascending/Descending

F1 for first employee

Beginning Employee

Ending Employee

Enter a range of employees to include on the report. Follow the screen instructions for further options.

Beginning Group

Ending Group

Enter a range of groups to include on the report. Follow the screen instructions for further options.

Beginning Department

Ending Department

Enter a range of departments to include on the report. Follow the screen instructions for further options.

Name/Dept. Sequence

Choose the sequence you want the detail sorted by - **N** for name, or **D** for department.

If you choose by name, the report will be sorted entirely in alphabetical order. Sorting by department will sort initially by department, and then by seniority date.

Ascending / Descending

If you chose to sort by department, enter **A** if you want the secondary sort to be oldest seniority date to newest. For example, all employees belonging to department 1 will be grouped together but starting with oldest seniority date first. Enter **D** to start with the newest seniority date.

When you are finished entering the report criteria, make any changes, and press **[Enter]** to continue. The report printer selection window then appears for you to choose the destination for the report.

Transaction Detail Report

The transaction detail report repeats the information shown on the transaction audit reports. It allows the operator to present the information in formats which may be more meaningful. The detail payroll transactions are kept on file in much the same way as we keep all of the general journals in the General Ledger Detail History. Data in this file is “protected” by the software for a period of seven years (minimum); simply put, you cannot purge data from Payroll until it is over seven years old. This results in the availability of electronic payroll records for the use of Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) auditors; this in compliance with the Record Keeping guidelines provided by the CRA.

The operator may choose to print the following information:

1. Print all transactions
2. Print paid transactions only
3. Print unpaid transactions only

The operator may select to print the report for any range of pay period ending dates and employees.

The report is printed in employee code sequence with a subtotal for each employee and grand totals at the end.

A source code is included on the report. Any transaction that does not print a source is a normal operator entered transaction. Other source codes are:

- A** -Calculated amount was adjusted by the operator
- C** -Calculated amount was adjusted by the computer
- H** -Handwritten check entry
- M** -Machine generated transaction following an operator entry
- Q** -Machine generated transaction during check processing

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Reports » Transaction detail report*. The following report criteria screen appears:

The screenshot shows a window titled "TC: PC - Transaction detail report" with a menu bar (File, Edit, AR, IC, DE, SA, AP, PC, GL, JC, PO, BR, PI, CL, PP, PS, TC, TB, PA, DV, SR, SF, Help). The window has a title bar "Reports" and a subtitle "Transaction Detail" on the left, and "Acme Enterprises Inc." on the right. The main area is blue and contains a list of criteria:

1. Transactions included ☐
2. Codes to include
3. Beginning period end date
4. Ending period end date
5. Beginning employee
6. Ending employee
7. Include company expenses?

At the bottom, there are three radio buttons: ☒ 1 - All, ☐ 2 - Paid only, ☐ 3 - Unpaid only.

Enter the following report criteria:

Transactions Included

Options are:

- 1 Print all transactions
- 2 Print paid transactions only
- 3 Print unpaid transactions only

Press [Tab] to exit without printing report

Codes to Include

Press [F1] For all or up to 10 transactions codes.

Beginning Period End Date

Ending Period End Date

Enter the period end date range to include in this report.

Beginning Employee

Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to include in this report.

Include Company Expenses?

If you answer Y, the detail for each employee for the benefits (e.g. CPE, EIE, WCB) will be included. Otherwise, the report will only show the income and deductions for the employee range.

At "Field number to change?", enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print report and return to **Transactions included** field.

Press **[Esc]** to return to **Transactions included** field without printing report.

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to. You can now print the Transaction Detail Report to the X. Export Printer.

Reprint PDF archive

The *Reports – Reprint PDF archive* feature allows you to select from a list of documents (checks, EFT stubs, ROEs, T4/T4A, and Releve 1) and load them into a PDF viewer. Similar features are also available in Accounts Payable, Billing, Accounts Receivable, and Professional Invoicing.

Once the archive feature has been enabled on your system, every document (checks, EFT stubs, ROEs, T4/T4A, and Releve 1) printed is automatically archived in PDF format with a Copy/Void watermark. This feature allows you to retrieve them into your default PDF viewer such as Adobe Reader, Foxit, etc.

To begin, select *Reports > Reprint PDF archive*. The following selection screen appears:

Reports
Reprint PDF archive

Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. Start employee code
2. End employee code
3. Document type
4. Start chq/stub#
5. End chq/stub#
6. Date printed from
7. Date printed to

F1=First

This first selection screen is used to create a list of documents to choose from that you want to send to your PDF viewer.

For example, if you wanted to see all documents printed for an employee, you would select First / Last / All for everything except the employee code range. In the employee code range, you would enter the code for the employee you want documents for. The system will then generate a list for you to select the document you wanted to send to your PDF viewer.

Enter Starting employee no or [F1] for 'First'
Enter Ending employee no or [F1] for 'Last'

If you only want to see documents for one employee, enter the same employee code in each field.

Document type

Enter **A** for all document types, both checks and stubs, **C** for checks only, **S** for stubs only, **R** for ROEs only, **T** for T4/T4As only, or **L** for Releve 1s only.

Enter Starting check or stub no or [F1] for 'First'
Enter Ending check or stub no or [F1] for 'Last'

If you only want to see a specific checks/stub, enter the same number in each field. This field is skipped for ROE, Releve, and T4/T4A type documents only.

Enter Date printed from or [F1] for 'Earliest'
Enter Date printed to or [F1] for 'Latest'

Enter the date range when the documents were printed.

NOTE: Try to be reasonably concise with your selection. Depending on the amount of data in your system, if you try generating a preview list for "All" it may take quite a while to process.

After pressing **[ENTER]** at Field number to change, a screen similar to the following will appear:

Reports

Acme Enterprises Inc.

PDF archive list

Emp-Cd	Emp-name	Doc-date	Doc-time	Doc-typ	Check-#
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AB01	Alberts, Ted	12/22/20	11:09:29	ROE
<input type="checkbox"/>	AB01	Alberts, Ted	01/08/21	10:58:47	Check 543
<input type="checkbox"/>	AB01	Alberts, Ted	02/03/21	10:58:59	Check 544
<input type="checkbox"/>	AB01	Alberts, Ted	03/25/21	09:22:55	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AB01	Alberts, Ted	05/31/21	13:42:02	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	ACCRUL	Smith, Jon	03/25/21	09:22:56	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	ACCRUL	Smith, Jon	05/31/21	13:42:03	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	01/08/21	10:59:10	Check 545
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	02/03/21	10:59:26	Check 546
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	03/25/21	09:22:57	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	03/31/21	14:23:29	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	03/31/21	14:25:53	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	03/31/21	14:43:23	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	03/31/21	14:45:00	T4
<input type="checkbox"/>	AG01	Agnew, David	03/31/21	14:46:15	T4

0 selected PDF's to reprint.

TAB=exit, PgDn

Pg 1

Space=Select F1=Select all F2=De-select all F3=Re-sort P=Preview PDF

F4=Create PDF F5=Create merged PDF

This is a list of all PDF versions of documents on file based on the criteria entered.

NOTE: Only those documents printed since the Archive feature was enabled are available to be retrieved.

From here you can scroll up and down using the arrow and PgUp/PgDn keys, and use the following functions:

- Spacebar** Allows you to select/unselect multiple documents to be sent to your PDF viewer. Once you've selected all of the documents you want to view, press the F4 key to open each document as a separate PDF, or F5 to open all documents in a single "merged" PDF document;
- P** Opens the document the cursor on the left is beside in the PDF viewer;
- F1** Select all documents to send to your PDF. You can then press F2 to de-select all or press the Spacebar to unselect individual documents;
- F2** De-select all selected documents;
- F3** By default the documents list is sorted by the first column, and then the document number. This allows you to sort by document print date (D) or check # (N);
- F4** Sends the selected documents to your PDF viewer as individual files;
- F5** Sends the selected documents to your PDF viewer as one merged file;

TAB Exit the PDF archive list and return to the selection criteria screen.

For a video tutorial on this feature, go to samco.com > Support > Online Videos.

Sick Day Earnings Worksheet

This report is used by payroll administrators to generate a listing of qualified earnings from a specified cutoff date in order to calculate out an “average day’s pay”. Qualified earnings are Earnings type transaction codes where the *Premium* time flag is N and the *Tax method* is anything other than Bonus.

For example, as of 2022, the BC labour laws were amended to allow for employees who had been employed for at least 90 days to be provided up to 5 paid sick days. The amount being a calculation of an “average days pay”. By definition an “average days pay” includes “*regular wages, commissions, statutory holiday pay, annual vacation pay, and sick pay required by this Act, but does not include overtime pay. Payments from benefit plans are not considered wages for the purposes of this section.*”

Using this report, you will be able get a total paid over the last 30 days, and then divide that by the number of days worked. Since the Payroll does not track actual days worked, the latter calculation needs to be done manually.

Reports	Acme Enterprises Inc.
Sick day earnings worksheet	
1. Date of sick day	123021
2. # of days to review	
3. Beginning employee	
4. Ending employee	

From the *Reports* menu select *Sick day earnings worksheet*, and enter the following:

Date of sick day

Enter the date the sick day applies to.

of days to review

For BC this would be 30. All earnings transactions occurring in the XX number of days entered will be included on the report.

Beginning employee**Ending employee**

Enter a range of employees, using their code, to include on the report. Press F1 for “First” or “Last” in each field respectively.



Chapter 20 - EFT Funds Transfer

The funds transfer function is used for the creation of the electronic funds transfer file (aka EFT) which can be sent to your banking institution for the automatic disbursement of payroll funds directly to each employee's bank account(s).

NOTE:

- If you set *Create file with checks ?* to **Y** in *Setup » Payroll Control Information*, you **Do Not need to run this function** as the check processing has already done so and has automatically created the file.
- If it is set to **N**, data is created in the funds transfer file but the **EFT transmission file must then be manually created using this function. (Payroll » Funds Transfers Screen)**

Optionally, this function can be used to generate a report of previous EFT transmissions without actually generating a new file.

How EFT Works

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) replaces the standard issuing of payroll checks by allowing you to send to your banking institution a transmission file. The bank then processes the file, withdrawing the funds from your account and automatically depositing them into each employee's bank account(s) (up to 2 accounts per employee are supported). Make sure if you do want this eft to automatically deposit into employee's bank account, their bank account information needs to be set up in the employee maintenance.

When a Funds Transfer file is created, it will create a file name that will be stored under your company ID.

Example... if your company ID is CK, the funds transfer file PCFT0121.DAT and now it saves it as CK/PCT0214.DAT

Employees » Enter » Second Screen:

Employee code: [] Name: []

29. Exempt from tax: [N] 47. SK spouse ctrb: [n/a]
30. Exempt from CPP/QPP: [N] 48. Transit #: [001005069]
31. Exempt from EIC/QPIP: [N] 49. Bank acct: [1499831]
32. Province for taxation: [AB] 50. Auto transit #: [none]
33. Country for taxation: [CA] 51. Auto bank acct: [none]
34. Net Claim - Prov. TD1: [18,690] 52. Auto amount: [none]
35. Net Claim - Federal TD1: [11,623] 53. RCT/Business#: [2 118776830RP0002]
36. Exemption - Quebec TPD1: [0] 54. Sponsored funds: [0] [0]
37. Income estimate - TD1X: [0] 55. T4 format: [Regular T4]
38. Northern Housing (ann.): [0] 56. Extra tax: [0]
39. Childcare/Alimony, etc: [0] 57. Extra tax - QC: [0]
40. Pension Adjustment: [0] 58. Employment Code: [00 Regular Employ]
41. Prior Service P.A.: [0] 59. Married or equivalent: [N]
42. Pension Income: [0] 60. Disability: [N]
43. Tuition fees: [0] 61. Dependants under 18: [0]
44. Prv yr gross txb income: [2,852.24] 62. Disabil. dep. over 17: [0]
45. Misc deduction transactions: [] [] [] [] 63. Releve 1 info: [n/a]
46. Quebec health contribution? (n/a)

Field number to change ? []

EFT and CPA Payroll Bank Formats

The Samco Canadian Payroll system provides a simple method for generating the EFT transmission file to be sent to your bank.

To set up the banking information for EFT:

Payroll » F2 to Second Screen » Set-up » Control Information » Page Down to the Screen that has “Funds Transfer Detail” Go into that Field.

Second Screen will pop up to allow the information to be added to your software.

In Control Information: sub screen from line Funds Transfer Detail:

38. Enable magnetic filing: [Y]
39. Funds transfer detail: [Y]

Electronic Funds Transfer Detail

1. Funds transfer ID number: []
2. Destination data center: []
3. Return item transit ID: []
4. Return item bank account: []
5. Prefix for item trace number: [000000000]
6. Next file creation number: [1]
7. Funds transfer long name: [TEST TRANSFER EFT]
8. Funds transfer short name: [TEST]
9. CIBC Settlement transit id: [none]
10. CIBC Settlement bank acct: [none]
11. CIBC version number: [none]
12. Create file with checks ? [Y]
13. Funds transfer type code: [200]
14. Split into 80 byte records ? [N]
15. Put ID# on each deposit ? [Y]
16. Put trace on each deposit ? [Y]
17. Split records into lines ? [Y]
18. Allow cancel ? [Y]
19. Allow override ? [Y]
20. Line length of stub: [66]
21. Paper stubs: [STD] [AS]
22. Output file format: [CPA]
23. CPA currency code: [CAD]
24. Use R/B qualifier: [N]
25. Setup mode ? [N]
26. eSend stubs: [none]
27. PDF password: [n/a]

Field number to change ? []

Funds Transfer ID Number: -This is your customer ID with the institution that will process the actual funds transfer for you based on the information provided to them in the EFT transmission File. This is a 10-character alphanumeric field. If this field is left blank, then electronic transfers will not be used in this Company and all the remaining fields on this screen will be set to "n/a".

Destination Data Centre: -This is a 5-digit numeric field. This number is the unique identification number for the institution that you will send the transfer File to.

Return Item Transit ID -This is a 9-digit numeric field. This holds the home branch transit number that returned items will be directed to; usually your bank branch transit number. Transit numbers are made up of the bank number (0999) plus the branch number (99999).

Return Item Bank Account -This is a 12-character alphanumeric field. This holds your home branch bank account number that returned items will be directed to.

Prefix for Item Trace Number -This is a 9-digit numeric field. It is actually a combination of two pieces of data, the 4-digit ID number for the document processing centre and the 5 digit allocated data centre ID number for the document processing centre. If needed this will be provided to you by your Bank.

Next File Creation Number -This is a 4-digit numeric field. It should be set to a value of one during initial setup. The creation of transfer Files will automatically update this field. The name of the File will be apft####.dat and you will find it in the SSI directory (folder).

Funds Transfer; Long Name -This is a 30 character "long" version of your company's name and is used in the EFT transmission File(s).

Funds Transfer; Short Name -This is a 15-character abbreviation of your company's name and is used in the EFT transmission File(s).

CIBC Settlement Transit ID -Enter the CIBC settlement transit ID code. (valid only if you are sending the EFT File to the CIBC.).

CIBC Settlement Bank Acct -Enter the CIBC settlement bank account number. (valid only if you are sending the EFT File to the CIBC.)

CIBC Version Number -Enter 1 if you are sending the EFT File to the CIBC; otherwise, press [ENTER] to set this field to "none".

Create File With Checks ? -When set to [Y] the EFT transmission File is automatically produced whenever a computer check run is processed. When set to [N] the EFT data is still computed and put into the funds transfer data File, but the transmission File is not created; subsequently, you can use the funds transfer feature to create the transmission File.

Funds Transfer Type Code -This is a 3-digit numeric field that indicates the type of bank transaction that is taking place. The default for this field is 700, which indicates a standard, business pre-authorized debit.

Split into 80 Byte Records -Enter [Y] if your bank requires that the transmission File be split into 80-byte records. If not, answer [N].

- **NOTE: Some, but not all Royal Bank Branches require 80-byte records with the CPA format.**

Put ID# on Each Deposit -If using the CPA format, this flag sets the originator number field on each credit transaction to the value of the funds transfer ID number. Enter [Y] if your bank requires that the funds transfer ID number be placed on each deposit record created. Otherwise, answer [N]

Put Trace on Each Deposit ? -Answer [Y] if you want a trace ID attached to each eft transaction; otherwise, answer [N]. A trace number is a unique identifier for each transaction which can be assigned either by the banking institution or by the accounts payable system at the time of File creation.

If your banking institution provides its own trace number, this is handled either by their import software (provided by the bank) or by their data processing centre.

The Accounts Payable system trace number uses the following format:

- Prefix (see field 31)
- File creation number
- Transfer ID # (see field 27)
- Sequence number

NOTE: For the Bank of Montreal and CIBC this Flag should be set to [N]

Split Records into Lines ? -For CPA format, this indicates that the system should add a carriage return/line feed between the 1464-byte records in the File. Answer [Y] if you want the records in the EDT File split into individual lines. **If your institution reads the records as one long contiguous record, answer [N].**

Allow Cancel ? -When this flag is set to “Y” then a direct deposit “cheque” can be cancelled in the exact same manner as a normal computer check. The Vendor number, check date, check amount and check number must match before the “cheque” can be cancelled. This does not alter the contents of the apftxxxx.dat File – this function is to be used after the financial institution has removed or rejected an entry.

Allow Over-ride ? -When this flag is set to “Y”, and the approve review checks step is taken, there is a new flag – process funds transfer as cheques. If N, then no funds transfer will take place – a normal check will be printed and processed. This allows you to switch between creating EFTs and printing cheques without changing the set-up mode in A/P Control Information.

Form ID for Stubs Accounts -Payable comes with the pre-defined form Estub which can be used as the default to print a paper confirmation (stub) of each electronic funds transfer created by the system.

However, if this pre-defined form is not suitable, refer to the Chapter on forms in the Accounts Payable Manual to tailor it to your needs. Allow Funds Transfer Override?

When the *Allow funds transfer override ?* flag in the control file is set to Y, and the *Print and post checks* step is taken, the system prompts *Funds transfers as checks ?*

If Y, -Then no funds transfer will take place – a normal, “paper” check will be printed and processed. You may wish to use this feature when printing bonus checks or issuing a payroll advance.

NOTE:

If you normally use electronic funds transfers to pay your employees but you must issue checks instead, for an undetermined period of time, go to **Payroll » [F2] » Setup » Payroll control information » Funds Transfer Detail**. A window will display, go to *Setup Mode ? and change* to [Y] then print your checks. When you are ready to restore the use of electronic funds transfers, change this flag back to [N] in preparation for your next payroll.

Using ESEND: (additional software package)

Printer for Stub -Specify a default printer for the funds transfer stubs. After you set the default printer, the system will no longer prompt for the “stub” printer. However, it will continue to prompt for the “register” printer #. Enter a printer number or use the search [?] Feature to select a printer from the pop-up window.

Note: If you have Esend and are using the form Estub, the printer must have a printer type of 530 or 531. If setting up passwords, be sure that there are NO spaces in the password.

Only eft's that were created after this feature is activated can be cancelled

NOTE: Confirm with your banking institution that the file created by the Samco Canadian Payroll system conforms to their file format.

Currently the following ‘Output File Formats’ are supported:

- Canadian Payroll Association (CPA) - (Blank Field)
- Bank of Montreal
- Alberta Treasury Branch
- Royal
- TD Bank
- National CPA and HSBC CPA
- CIBC
- Scotia

Other institutions using the standard CPA- Canadian Payroll Association format may also support our EFT file.

Electronic Funds Transfer Detail			
1. Funds transfer ID number	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
2. Destination data center	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
3. Return item transit ID	<input type="text" value="000000001"/>		
4. Return item bank account	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
5. Prefix for item trace number	<input type="text" value="000000001"/>		
6. Next file creation number	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
7. Funds transfer long name	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
8. Funds transfer short name	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
9. CIBC Settlement transit id	<input type="text" value="000000001"/>		
10. CIBC Settlement bank acct	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
11. CIBC version number	<input type="text" value="1"/>		
12. Create file with checks ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	20. Line length of stub	<input type="text" value="99"/>
13. Funds transfer type code	<input type="text" value="200"/>	21. Paper stubs	<input type="text" value="DDEP1"/> <input type="text" value="98"/>
14. Split into 80 byte records ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	22. Output file format	<input type="text" value="CAD"/>
15. Put ID# on each deposit ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	23. CPA currency code	<input type="text" value="N"/>
16. Put trace on each deposit ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	24. Use R/B qualifier	<input type="text" value="Y"/>
17. Split records into lines ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	25. Setup mode ?	<input type="text" value="none"/>
18. Allow cancel ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	26. eSend stubs	<input type="text" value="n/a"/>
19. Allow override ?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	27. PDF password	<input type="text" value=""/>

Blank = CPA, 1 = Royal, 2 = TD Bank, 3 = National CPA and HSBC CPA
4 = CIBC, 5 = Scotia

Each bank is slightly different in how it likes to receive the file (on a data disk or by modem). Check with them on the procedures necessary to accomplish the transferring of the file. In most cases your account manager can put you in touch with a representative from their data processing department.

For Employee side:

If you are in the process of setting up your employee file to support EFT, you can set the "Setup Mode ?" flag to **Y**. This will allow you to continue issuing checks, even to employees who have bank information on file. If this flag is set to **N**, all employees with EFT bank information set up will have EFT records created in place of a payroll check.

-In each employee record you must enter the following information regarding their bank account(s):

- **Bank transit #**
- **Bank account**
- **Auto transit # (optional)**
- **Auto bank account (optional)**
- **Auto amount (optional)**

The "auto" information is optional and allows you to deposit a fixed amount into a second account on the employee's behalf with the balance being deposited to the first account.

-When the payroll checks are printed; Employees on the check run who are not set up with banks accounts to accept deposits will continue to get physical checks.

All other employees will have funds transfer requests produced in the funds transfer file.

-Once the physical checks have been printed, then a new function is called to print check stubs for those employees who are getting their checks deposited directly to their account. These stubs must be approved before the software will continue, thus allowing the user to reprint them if there is any problem. Once the user indicates that the stubs were correctly printed, the check register and the audit report will be produced as normal.

After the audit report, if the payroll control data file says that the EFT transmission file is to be produced at the same time as the check run, an EFT transmission file will be created and the report will be run showing what was put into that EFT transmission file. If it is set to 'N', the EFT request will be put into the funds transfer file for later transmission file creation in this, the *Funds transfer*, function.

The *Funds transfer* function is only required if you do not want the EFT transmission file created automatically during the check run process or to re-create a previously generated EFT transmission file. It can, however be used as an edit list to view what EFT transfers have been submitted into the EFT transmission file. To view you would enter the file number say – No- to » new transfer and create transmission file. Then view to screen (or print).

For further details refer to Chapter 4 » Payroll Control File and Employee data.

EFT Behaviour

The electronic funds transfer function works with two distinct data files. The first is referred to as the "funds transfer file". This file contains all funds transfer transactions - including those already sent to the bank and those which have not.

The second file is referred to as the EFT transmission file. This is the actual file which is sent to the banking institution. Each individual EFT file transmitted to your bank should have a unique name. Consequently, you will have multiple EFT files as time goes on.

Each record in the funds transfer file has a 4-digit file creation number. This file creation number corresponds to the EFT file number each transaction was submitted to. Any records not submitted to an EFT file are left blank and considered "new".

At any point an EFT file can be recreated using this function and the file creation number of the records retained in the funds transfer file.

For example, let us assume that you ran a previous payroll for the first time last month, created, and submitted an EFT file for these transactions. At this point the transactions will have a file creation number of "0001". If you run a second payroll and do not create an EFT file they will have a blank file creation number. At this point you could recreate the first EFT file by identifying file creation number 0001 or 1 using the *Process funds transfer* function. Once the "new" or " " records are used to create an EFT file, they will have a file creation number of 0002 or 2.

- **NOTE:** If you have been running an existing payroll or are on-line for the first time, we highly recommend that you backup your data files and experiment with this function by running two or three sample payroll runs with different check dates for a couple of employees and running this function to create new and recreate previous EFT files.
- **Be sure to restore your actual working data back onto the system to overwrite the test data before running any new actual payroll transactions.**

NOTE:

- When the Funds transfer file is created it will automatically go into the SSI Directory on your computer under the Company ID you are in.
-
- **Example: If your company number is 00 Then you would find the Funds Transfer File in the SSI Directory » under Company ID » 00**
-
- This feature has been set up to make it easier or the User to find the file if they have multi companies

Shared File Numbering with Accounts Payable for EFT Files

Only use this feature if you are creating EFT files in both Accounts Payable and Payroll. As each EFT file name must be unique, this feature allows you to use the *6. Next file creation number* in the Payroll control file as the “master number” that is accessed and updated each time an EFT file is created in Accounts Payable or in Payroll so you do not have to keep track of the next file number yourself.

Setup:

Go to **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE » F2 » SETUP » CONTROL INFORMATION**

At Field number to change ?

Select -Next file Creation Number’: ____ -

Field # 37 - (Displayed in Screen Shot below)

Enter a new value or F2=Use Payroll Fund Transfer – simply type in a new value or press [F2]. With [F2], the system reads the *Next file creation number* field in the payroll control file and copies it here.

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Setup Control information' for 'Acme Enterprises Inc.'. It contains a list of fields for 'Electronic Funds Transfer Detail'. Field 37, 'Next file creation number', is highlighted and shows the value '28 (from Payroll Module)'. Other fields include 'Funds transfer ID number' (23456), 'Destination data center' (200), 'Return item transit ID' (000032526), 'Return item bank account' (452114), 'Prefix for item trace number' (000000012), 'Funds transfer long name' (ACME ENTERPRISES INC.), 'Funds transfer short name' (ACME ENT INC), 'CIBC Settlement transit id' (none), 'CIBC Settlement bank acct' (none), 'CIBC version number' (none), 'Create file with checks?' (Y), 'Funds transfer type code' (700), 'Split into 80 byte records?' (N), 'Put ID# on each deposit?' (Y), 'Put trace on each deposit?' (Y), 'Split records into lines?' (N), 'Allow cancel?' (Y), 'Allow override?' (Y), 'Form id for stubs' (ESTUB), 'Printer for stub' (Ask), 'Output file format' (CPA), 'CPA currency code' (CAD), 'Use R/B qualifier' (N), and 'Setup mode?' (N). At the bottom, it says 'Make changes, PgUp = previous screen' and 'Field number to change ?' with a blue square icon.

Usage:

Each time an EFT file is created, the payroll control file is updated and the EFT file number from the payroll control file is displayed here as well.

Process Funds Transfer Screen/Report

This screen can be used if you do not have the control file set up to process EFT along with cheques. Can also be used as a Report, showing transfer details.

Reminder: If the flag in the Control Information File has been set to 'Y' (Create File with Checks) you will not normally need to run this function.

To Begin

From the *Payroll* main menu select *Process funds transfer*. The following screen is displayed:

TC: PC: Process funds transfer
Process funds transfers Acme Enterprises Inc.

Please enter

1. Starting employee
2. Ending employee
3. Starting group
4. Ending group
5. Starting department
6. Ending department
7. Starting check date
8. Ending check date
9. New transfer?
10. Previous creation #
11. Transmission creation #
12. Create transmission file?
13. Transmission file name

Press F1 for "First"

These following criteria is for creating the EFT file or can also be used to print a report, like an edit list to view what has been sent, or what will be sent. You would just say NO to: 'Create Transmission File?' Once you are ready to transmit, then say yes in this field. (#12 on this screen)

Starting Employee Ending Employee

Enter a range of employees to create EFT transactions for. Press [F1] at each field to include "All" employees.

Starting Group Ending Group

Enter a range of groups to create EFT transactions for. Press [F1] at each field to include "All" groups.

Starting Department Ending Department

Enter range of departments to create EFT transactions. Press [F1] at each field to include "All".

Starting Check Date

Ending Check Date

Enter the date range (MMDDYY format) of checks to create EFT transactions for. Press **[F1]** at the first field for the "Earliest" and / or at the last field for the "Latest".

New Transfer

Answer **Y** if this is a new transfer or **N** if this is a replacement / correction for an existing transfer or if you simply want to report on previous transfers.

- **NOTE:** If an error has happened in the check processing of EFT's, you can use this function to replace or correct an existing transfer.

Previous Creation

(This field is skipped if you answer **Y** to the previous field.)

Enter the transfer # you are recreating / reporting on, or press **[F1]** for "all". This number can be found on the EFT report.

If you answer "all", the system will assume that you are reporting and will skip the remaining fields.

Transmission Creation

(This field is skipped if you answer "all" to field #9.)

Enter a new transmission creation number for the funds transfer records you wish to create, the same number as the previous creation #, or press **[F1]** for the next creation number from the control file.

Create Transmission File

(This field is skipped if you answer "all" to field #9.)

Y-If you wish to create an EFT transmission file,

N-To print the report only.

Transmission File Name

(This field is skipped if you answer "all" to field #9.)

This field may only be entered when the previous field *Create transmission file* flag is set to **Y** - otherwise it is skipped.

Enter a 14-character name for the EFT transmission file, or press **[F1]** to set the field to "PCFT9999.DAT" where the 9999 is the same as the file creation number.

At "Field number to change?" enter the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print the report, or generate the transmission file.



Chapter 21 - Employee History and T4's

Employee History

Please review the CRA's [Keeping Records](#) publication available on the CRA Website

Payroll keeps historical records for each year, saved into a 'self-contained' subdirectory within your company directory. The goal is to retain as many years of history on Payroll as is required to meet your requirements and the requirements of the Provincial and Federal governments.

History files are created as part of the year-end processing and subsequent semi-annual update processing.

When you run *PAYROLL » F2 » YEAR END » CREATE EMPLOYEE HISTORY* at the end of the calendar year, the system will create a new sub-directory (folder) for the year and then copy the pertinent data to that sub-directory (e.g. 2012, 2013, 2014 ...).

When you select *PAYROLL » EMPLOYEE HISTORY* from the main Payroll menu, the system will prompt you to enter the year for the history you wish to access. All History functions will open the employee files for the year specified. The year for the files being accessed is displayed in the top right-hand corner of the screen. Note that the Employee History has a selection containing the control information for that historical year's data. Normally, the historical control information is never modified.

This function allows you to:

- Maintain historical employee information
- Transfer historical accumulators
- Print historical employee lists and records
- Print historical T4, T4A, and Releve 1 forms
- Print historical accumulators

In order to use these features, you must run the *Year end » Create employee history* function.

The rollover function (as described in the Chapter titled *Create Employee History*), is designed to be run at year end. Employee records and accumulators for the prior year are saved to history,

You are then able to make any necessary adjustments to the employee's records or accumulators, and/or run your T4, T4A, and Releve 1 reports at a time convenient for you.

This feature eliminates the rush to print off employee tax reports at year end.

- From the *Payroll* main menu select *Employee History » Year » Enter historical employees*.

Enter Historical Employees

This function can be used for various reasons; however, its primary purposes are to:

- Add employees which were not set up in last year's payroll so that you can generate reports and tax forms for them with your regular employees.
 - Change employee information for last year.
 - Deactivate employee records from last year's data.
- **NOTE:** De-activated employees are kept on file until Payroll History is purged. Please read more details on Employee History later on in this document.

Since this function maintains its own files, it in no way will interfere with your current / new year employee records. The only shared file between the history and current records is the notepad.

Also, the data entry techniques and fields employed in this function are identical to those found in the *Employee* function. In fact, they share the same data entry programs. If you have used that function before you will notice no difference in using this feature.

In order to avoid duplication, we highly recommend that you read over the Chapter titled *Employee Data* before continuing on with this section. That chapter covers all data entry considerations and some pointers on setting up employee records. If you are thoroughly versed in the use of the *Employee* function you should be able to continue on without any trouble.

Print Historical Employee List

To begin, select *Employee History » Year » Print historical employee list*.

This function / report is identical to the *Employee » Print employee list*. Please refer to the Chapter titled *Employee Data* for detailed instructions.

Print Historical Employee Records

To begin, select *Employee History » Year » Print historical employee records*.

This function / report is identical to the *Employee » Print employee records*. Please refer to the Chapter titled *Employee Data* for detailed instructions.

Transfer Accumulator Amounts

This function allows the payroll administrator to transfer "last-year" accumulator values from one accumulator to another. You can optionally replace or add to the contents of the destination accumulator.

To begin, select *Employee History » Year » Print historical employee records*.

This function / report is identical to the *Employee » Transfer accumulator amounts*. Please refer to the Chapter titled *Employee Data* for detailed instructions.

Print Historical T4 Slips

This function allows you to print T4 slips on computer forms supplied by the government based on the "last year" employee information. The forms can be printed in employee code or name sequence, and for a specific range of departments and groups.

The operator is required to mount the T4 forms on the printer before printing commences. A forms alignment should be printed at least once to ensure that all items are printing in the appropriate boxes on the form.

The operator may decide to start the printing at any point in the employee file. This is useful if the forms have jammed in the printer. Since this report is non-destructive, T4's can be printed more than once.

This function uses historical data created by the *Year-end create employee history*.

To begin, select *Employee History » Year » Print historical T4 slips*. The following report criteria screen appears:

Print last-year T4 slips Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. In order by
2. Beginning employee
3. Ending employee
4. Beginning dept
5. Ending dept
6. Beginning group
7. Ending group
8. RCT/Business#
9. T4 form ID
10. Data Type
11. Next file number

C = Code **N** = Name

In Order By

Enter **C** to print in employee code order, or **N** in employee name order.

Beginning Employee

Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to print T4 slips for.

Beginning Dept.

Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments you want to print T4 slips for.

Beginning Group

Ending Group

Enter the range of groups you want to print T4 slips for.

RCT/Business

Enter one of the alternate RCT/Business #'s (1 - 5) to print T4's for, press **[Enter]** for the default RCT #, or press **[F1]** for "All". If you select "All" the following field appears:

Group by RCT/Business # ?

Answer **N** to print in employee number order only. If you answer **Y**, the T4's will be grouped first by RCT/Business # and then by employee number.

Note on RCT/Business #'s: Each employee is assigned to a specific RCT/Business # (see the Chapter titled *Employee Data*). The sole purpose of which is for the generation of T4's and T4A's.

T4 form ID

Enter the T4 form ID for the year you are printing T4's for.

Mandatory Electronic Filing of T4s and T4As

The following is an excerpt from an email distributed by the Canada Revenue Agency in October, 2009:

Starting January 2010, if you submit more than 50 original information returns (slips), you will be required to file electronically using the Internet. This means that if you previously filed returns on paper, DVD, CD, or disk, you must now file over the Internet.

Filers will receive a Web access code in the mail sometime between November 2009 and February 2010 depending on the type of information returns filed. It is the key to filing original and amended returns through the Internet.

The following information returns are included:

- T4 *Statement of Remuneration Paid*
- T4A *Statement of Pension, Retirement, Annuity, and Other Income*

For more information on mandatory Internet filing for information returns, go to the CRA Website. The facility to file T4's and T4A's electronically has been available in the software for some time. Magnetic filing is the generic term for creating a computer file. These days it's the XML file. Our payroll creates the XML file for "magnetic filing".

The windows install screen has an option for installing the Mag Validator tool which checks payroll XML files for correctness.

Setup of Magnetic Filing

Go to **PAYROLL » F2 » SETUP » CONTROL INFORMATION**

On the second entry screen, activate the feature *Enable magnetic filing*.

TC: PC - Maintain payroll control data

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC CL JC FI PS TC PA MP SF Help

Payroll control information Acme Enterprises Inc.

20. Enable magnetic filing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y
21. Department account section	2
22. Time trx override sections	None
23. Accumulators on funds transfer stubs	None
24. Temporary check number	2000011
25. Permanent check number	298
26. Funds transfer check number	1000000
27. All checks posted?	Y
28. Next transaction number	200402
29. Protect reports on disk?	N

Make changes, PgUp = Previous screen, PgDn = Next screen

Field number to change ?

Magnetic Filing Information

Then proceed to the screen titled *Magnetic Filing information*.

----- Magnetic Filing Information -----

105. Transmitter Name 1	Acme Enterprises Inc.
106. Transmitter Name 2	
107. Transmitter Address 1	#61, 7789 - 134th Street
108. Transmitter Address 2	
109. Transmitter City	Surrey
110. Transmitter Province	BC
111. Transmitter Country	CAN
112. Transmitter Postal Code	V3W9E9
113. Transmitter Number	000000
114. Transmitter Type	2 Submitting on behalf of others
115. Technical contact name	John Doe
116. Technical area code	604
117. Technical phone number	597-4211
118. Language code	E English
119. Accounting contact name	Steve Smith
120. Accounting area code	604
121. Accounting phone number	591-8654

Make changes, PgUp = Previous screen, PgDn = Next screen
Field number to change ?

Begin by entering your company name and address as it is to be submitted to the government for T4 processing into the *Transmitter ...* fields.

The *Transmitter Number* is assigned by the government after a test submission has been verified. When setting up prior to sending a verification copy to the government, leave this field blank. When a transmitter number has been provided by the government, press [F1], for “MM”, then enter the assigned 6-digit transmitter number.

The *Transmitter Type*; Valid transmitter types are:

- 2 Submitting on behalf of others
- 3 Submitting own returns
- 4 Software Vendor

Use 2 if you perform payroll for the company and are submitting on their behalf. Use 3 if you do your own payroll and are submitting directly to the government yourself. Use 4 for testing only.

The *Technical ...* fields are used to enter the contact information of the person at your company that the government should contact if technical difficulties are encountered with the file that is sent.

The *Language Code* refers to the language in which you wish to communicate with the government:

- E English
- F French

The *Accounting ...* fields are used to enter the contact information of the person that the government should contact if questions pertaining to the payroll information arise.

Proceed to the next screen:

KC-PC - Maintain payroll control data

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC GL JC PO BR PI CL PS TC PER PA DX SR SF Help

Payroll control information Acme Enterprises Inc.

----- Magnetic Filing Information -----

122. Youth Hires program N

123. Proprietor 1 SIN 438 935 231

124. Proprietor 2 SIN 000 000 778

125. Device name C:\

126. Device size MB .00

127. Process to diskette N

128. Next xml submission# 1

Make changes, PgUp = Previous screen, PgDn = Next screen

Field number to change ?

I

Youth Hires Program:

If you participate in the Youth Hires Program, enter Y(es), otherwise enter N(o).

Proprietor 1 / 2 SIN:

If your company is a solely owned business, enter the SIN of the owner, or if it is a partnership, enter the SIN's of both partners.

Enter the **Device name** that will “hold” the transmission files (e.g. If Windows [F1] for disk, if Unix/Linux, enter a default path to a sharable directory, usually /tmp). Please contact us if you need assistance.

Enter the **Device Size** : Use F1 ; 150 MB

At **Process to Disk**, enter Y(es) or N(o)

The **Next XML Submission#** field is incremented by the software each time you create a file. There is no need to change this field.

Usage

When you are ready to print the T4 and/or T4A slips, you must access the correct year's data. For example:

Printing of T4's

Current Year Data:

If it is November 2015 and you must print a form for an employee's 2015 payroll

Go to **PAYROLL » F2 » YEAREND » PRINT T4 SLIPS (CURRENT YEAR)**

OR

Go to **PAYROLL » F2 » YEAREND » PRINT T4A SLIPS (CURRENT YEAR)**

Previous Year Data:

If it is January 2016 and you must print the forms for the employee's 2015 payroll after you have done the year end for 2015 (i.e. rollover, etc.)

Go to **PAYROLL » EMPLOYEE HISTORY>T4 YEAR » PRINT HISTORICAL T4 SLIPS**

OR

Go to **PAYROLL » EMPLOYEE HISTORY>T4A YEAR » PRINT HISTORICAL T4A SLIPS**

TC: PC - Print T4 slips (current year)

File Edit AR IC OE SA AP PC GL JC PI PS TC PA MP SF Help

Print T4 slips Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. In order by Code

2. Beginning employee First

3. Ending employee Last

4. Beginning dept First

5. Ending dept Last

6. Beginning group First

7. Ending group Last

8. RCT/Business# "dflt"

9. T4 form ID Magnetic filing

10. Data Type 1 Original

11. Next file number 144

Field number to change ? [Blue Square]

Reminder: use data type "2 – Test" to test the files that are being sent to the government. After they have successfully tested the file, they will provide a transmitter #. Update Control Information with this number then re-run the T4's or T4A's using type "1 – Original" to create a master copy to send to the government. Data type 3 is only used when issuing a replacement T4.

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print the T4 forms, and return to the *Employee history* sub-menu.

Press **[Esc]** to return to *I. In order by* field without printing T4's. Otherwise, the printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to print a mask for proper alignment of the T4 slip. Press **N** when the forms are aligned correctly.

Relating Accumulators to “Boxes” on T4 & T4A Forms

Use the T4 and T4A other accumulators in Payroll Control Information to specify the non-system accumulator number whose contents are to print on the T4 or T4A form in the box number referenced on the screen. For example: for *Other Txble Benefits (40)* (which prints in box 40 on the T4 form) you may specify accumulator *5 Other benefits taxed* which is the accumulator that you created to sum such things as cellular phone, group life insurance premiums, etc. The decision as to which transactions are added into an accumulator is made in transaction code maintenance. Before you can add to an accumulator, it must have a name and it must be established if the computer is to add units or dollars.

(See the Chapter titled **Forms** for details on forms maintenance.)

Electronic Filing of T4s and T4As

The default file name created for the electronic filing of T4s and T4As is:

YYYYCC###XX.XML

Where: **YYYY** is the year of the records (e.g. 2010)

CC is the company ID (e.g. 01)

is the sequential file number from the control file

XXX is the form identifier (i.e. T4 or T4A)

.XML is the file extension

If for any reason you get an error when creating the XML file, please be sure to write down the complete error and inform Samco Software Support.

T4, T4A and Releve Forms

For T4 and T4A forms, only the bit map version of the form is accommodated in the software. This means that all you need to print the forms is plain paper. There is no need to download a form from the web and duplicate it; nor is there a need to obtain pre-printed forms from the Federal government. When printing the T4 or T4A forms for the payroll year, you have the option of printing the employee copy either single sided or duplex depending upon the printer type that you select for your printer.

Plain bond: System prints the information normally pre-printed on the face and reverse of the forms supplied by the CRA and the data pertaining to the employee on 8.5” x 11” (T4) OR 8.5” x 14” (T4A) bond as pertains to the form being printed. The employee version of the forms will print duplex if your printer has that feature.

Pre-printed form: These are the pre-printed forms provided by Revenu' Quebec at your request.

	DESIGNATION	FORM TYPE	PRINT OPTION	FORM ID	PRINTER TYPE
T4	Employee	Plain bond		13EMP	597 or 598
8.5" x 11"		Plain bond	Double sided	13EMP	599
	Employer	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
	Government	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
T4 (Amended)	Employee	Plain bond		13EMP	597 or 598
8.5" x 11"		Plain bond	Double sided	13EMP	599
	Employer	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
	Government	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
T4A	Employee	Plain bond		13EMP	597 or 598
8.5" x 11"		Plain bond	Double sided	13EMP	599
	Employer	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
	Government	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
T4A (Amended)	Employee	Plain bond		13EMP	597 or 598
8.5" x 11"		Plain bond	Double sided	13EMP	599
	Employer	Plain bond		13OT	597 or 598

				H	
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
	Government	Plain bond		13OT H	597 or 598
		Plain bond	Double sided	13OT H	599
RL1	Employee	Pre-printed form		13EM P	597 or 598
8.5" X 11"	Employer	Pre-printed form		13OT H	597 or 598
	Government	Pre-printed form		13OT H	597 or 598

You must ensure that you select the correct Form ID from the chart above and direct the printing to a printer with the printer type designated for the Form ID. We recommend that you do a test print for one or two employees on plain paper.

T4 Summaries

The Payroll system does not directly support or fill in government supplied T4 Summaries. If you are printing T4's from the **PAYROLL » F2 » YEAREND » PRINT T4 SLIPS (CURRENT YEAR)**, access the information necessary to fill in the report by utilizing the *Reports » Accumulator reports* function and retrieve the information from accumulators 36 to 45.

If you are printing T4's from the **PAYROLL » EMPLOYEE HISTORY » YEAR » PRINT HISTORICAL T4 SLIPS**, access the information necessary to fill in the report by utilizing the *Employee History » Year » Print Historical Accumulators* function and retrieve the information from accumulators 36 to 45.

Print Historical T4A Slips

This function allows you to print T4A slips on computer forms supplied by the government based on the "last year" employee information. The forms can be printed in employee code or name sequence, and for a specific range of departments and groups.

The operator is required to mount the T4A forms on the printer before printing commences. A forms alignment should be printed at least once to ensure that all items are printing in the appropriate boxes on the form.

The operator may decide to start the printing at any point in the employee file. This is useful if the forms have jammed in the printer. Since this report is non-destructive, T4A's can be printed more than once. To begin, select *Employee History » Year » Print Historical T4A slips*. The following report criteria screen appears:

Print last-year T4A slips

Acme Enterprises Inc.

(YEAR)

1. In order by

C

2. Beginning employee

3. Ending employee

4. Beginning dept

5. Ending dept

6. Beginning group

7. Ending group

8. RCT/Business#

9. T4A form ID

10. Data Type

11. Next file number

C = Code

N = Name

1. In Order By

Enter **C** to print in employee code order, or **N** in employee name order.

[?] 2. Beginning Employee

[?] 3. Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to print T4A slips for.

[?] 4. Beginning Dept.

[?] 5. Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments you want to print T4A slips for.

[?] 6. Beginning Group

[?] 7. Ending Group

Enter the range of groups you want to print T4A slips for.

8. RCT/Business

Enter one of the alternate RCT/Business #'s (1 - 5) to print T4A's for, press **[Enter]** for the default RCT #, or press **[F1]** for "All".

If you select "All" the following field appears:

Group by RCT/Business # ?

Answer **N** to print in employee number order only. If you answer **Y**, the T4A's will be grouped first by RCT/Business # and then by employee number.

Note on RCT/Business #'s: Each employee is assigned to a specific RCT/Business # (see the Chapter titled *Employee Data*). The sole purpose of which is for the generation of T4's and T4A's.

[?] 9. T4A Form ID

Enter the T4A form ID for the year you are printing T4A's for.

(See the Chapter titled **Forms** for details on forms maintenance.)

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print the T4A forms, and return to the *Employee history* sub-menu.

Press **[Esc]** to return to *1. In order by* field without printing T4A's.

Otherwise, the printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to print a mask for proper alignment of the T4A slip. Press **N** when the forms are aligned correctly.

Print Historical Relevés 1 (QC)

This function allows you to fill in the Relevés 1 forms are supplied by the Quebec government as a continuous form for computer processing based on the "last year" employee information. The forms are printed by the computer in employee code sequence.

The operator is required to mount the Relevés 1 forms on the printer before printing commences. A form alignment should be printed at least once to ensure that all items are printing in the appropriate boxes on the form.

The operator may decide to start the printing at any point in the employee file. This is useful if the forms have jammed in the printer. Since this report is non-destructive, Relevés 1's can be printed more than once.

- The Relevé 1 form for employee copies, in the master "load" file, has been enhanced to automatically turn on duplexing for those printers that have the option available.

To begin, select *Employee History » Year » Print historical Relevés 1 (QC)*. The following report criteria screen appears:

Enter the following report criteria:

[?] 1. Beginning Employee

[?] 2. Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to print Releves 1 slips for.

[?] 3. Beginning Dept.

[?] 4. Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments you want to print Releves 1 slips for.

[?] 5. Form ID

Enter the Releves 1 form ID for the year you are printing Releves 1's for.

(See the Chapter titled **Forms** for details on forms maintenance.)

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, and print the Releves 1 forms.

Press **[Esc]** to return to *1. Beginning employee* field without printing Releves 1's.

Otherwise, the printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to print a mask for proper alignment of the Releves 1 slip. Press **N** when the forms are aligned correctly.

Print Historical Accumulators

This report lists the totals in the "last-year" employee accumulators. The operator may select up to five accumulators to print at one time. The description (optional) and number of the accumulators selected will print at the top of the report. The report will print the amounts stored on each "last-year" employee's master record with a total. Only employees with amounts in one or more of the specified accumulators will be printed.

To begin select *Employee History » Year » Print historical accumulators*. This function / report is identical to the *Reports » Accumulator report*. Please refer to the Chapter titled *Accumulators Report* for detailed instructions.

Set Pension Adjustment from Accumulator

As you probably know, the Pension Adjustment field in an employee record is intended to be the value of the benefits that your employee earned in a tax year under your registered pension plan(s), deferred profit-sharing plan and / or some unregistered retirement plans or arrangements. The amount is shown in box 52 on the T4 or box 34 on the T4A. Many of you may be using an accumulator to sum the benefits. This feature allows you to direct the system to move the value in the accumulator into the Pension Adjustment field in the employee record(s).

Usage:

Go to **PAYROLL » EMPLOYEE HISTORY » YEAR » SET PENSION ADJ FROM ACCUM**. When prompted, enter the number of the accumulator that contains the pension adjustment amount that is to be printed on the employees' T4 or T4A form. This feature is also available in **PAYROLL » F2 » YEAR END PROCEDURES » SET PENSION ADJ FROM ACCUM**.

How to add a new system printer for an existing physical printer:

- **NOTE:** Printer changes do not take effect until the user exits the software then enters it again.
- 1. Go to **SYSTEM FUNCTIONS » PRINTERS » SYSTEM PRINTERS » ENTER**
Use the F1 key to scroll through the printers on file or type the number of the existing printer for which a system printer is to be added. Using **[Ctrl] + [P]**, do a print of the screen display or note the pertinent information manually, **[ENTER]**.

Printer Number	44
Printer Name	Mary's printer
Printer Type	518 Laserjet – Portrait mode
Device Name	PRINTER44

2. At the blank entry screen, input the data required to set up a system printer with the type selected from the chart below.

Printer Number	48
Printer Name	New T4 printer
Printer Type	598 Laserjet – T4 Standard
Device Name	PRINTER44

3. Exit the software. Enter the software and test the new system printer.

Additional information for Windows:

Printer Number	44
Printer Name	My printer
Printer Type	598 LaserJet – T4 Standard
Device Type	Windows spooler
Device Name	Whatever it is

Tip: Make sure that the spooler name is identical on all work stations.

Micro-adjusting

If your check forms were purchased through SAMCO, then any micro-adjustments due to printer models are included in the price of your checks. Any custom changes or micro-adjusting of checks that were not purchased through SAMCO will be billed on a fee-for-service basis.

Historical Control Information

The Employee History has a selection containing the control information for that historical year's data. Normally, the historical control information is never modified.

Purge Transactions

Federal regulations require the keeping of electronic data for a minimum of 7 years.

A backup is always recommended prior to any purge function. However, if purging is required, go to Payroll » F2 » Purge Transactions. Select the desired date range to purge. You will note that no data earlier than seven (7) years is permitted to be purged.

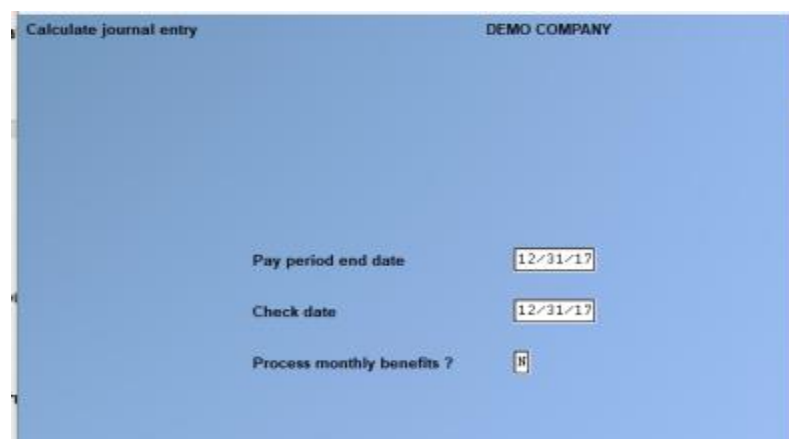


To Access Employee History that was created. Go To » Payroll » Employee History. Enter in the year for the T4's. You will be prompted for the year. A menu will pop up. You have an option to print, however, that can be done later. If not printing, Tab out of screen.

Initialize Accumulators (if needed) – Go to Payroll » F2 » Year End » Initialize Accumulators. Enter in any user-defined accumulator you wish to start over. **NOTE:** System Accumulators cannot be initialized.

Clear/Reconcile Cheques - Using Payroll » Reports » Outstanding cheque List, you can see if there are any outstanding cheques.

Calculate Final Journal Entry – In Payroll Enter » Checks » Calculate Journal Entry - Using the last day of the year for the Pay Period and the Check Date. 12/31/**



Calculate journal entry DEMO COMPANY

Pay period end date 12/31/17

Check date 12/31/17

Process monthly benefits ? N

Once you have created Employee history and gone through your check list, you are now ready to close the year.

Steps for Year End

- Go to Payroll » Second Screen (F2) » Set-Up » Year End » Year End Closing.
- Run Update? – Yes. (**NOTE: Create Employee History First – BEFORE closing year-end**)

When going forward with Year End, if you have not created the 'Employee History' a screen will come up and ask you to Run 'Create Employee History' Function. Do this before proceeding. If you have already created the employee history a screen will come up saying:

“This program will destroy the current tax data. Use the create employee history function then zero the YTD

Accumulators before running this program.” It is OK to continue. It is clearing out old information. **Hit [Y] to proceed.**

Complete the last payroll for the prior year. Don’t do the journal entry yet and make sure that no entries for the New Year have been posted.

1. Backup or archive the data files and store them in a safe place. If any problems occur in the year-end procedure, this backup will allow you to start over.
2. Install the updated programs in accordance to the instructions enclosed with the **Year End Update**. This only needs to be done once, no matter how many companies are being run.
3. Run the *Year end » Initialize accumulators* and enter in any user defined accumulators that you wish to have start over at \$0 for the New Year.
4. Make sure that employees who have left the company have had a termination date entered, their status is changed to indicate their termination, ROE's printed and have been flagged as deactivated.
5. If you have not been reconciling your checks (*Checks » Check reconciliation*) during the year, please do so now and then come back to this step.
6. Run the *Year end » Purge reconciled checks*.
7. Run the **[F2]** » *File utilities » File relationship check*. Since all of this will take place prior to entering in any ne transactions, reply **Y** to proceed, and **N** to ignoring zero check numbers.
8. Go to **[F2]** » *Journal* and calculate the journal entry using the appropriate dates. Print and purge the journal entry to the end of the year.
9. Run *Year End » Year-End closing* to close the old year and set up for the new.
10. Begin processing payroll for the New Year.
 - Print the T4, T4A, and Releves 1 forms for all employees from the *Employee history* sub-menu. These can be run at any time, as the prior year figures for these forms are stored in historical files and are only changed at year end.



Chapter 23 - Year End Create Employee History

This function is run only once a year (at year end) to transfer the current employee and accumulator values into history files. These history files can then be manipulated, and used for various reports (including T4s, T4As, and Releve 1s) through the *Employee history* function.

- **NOTE:** Step by Step instructions are also available on our website:
www.samco.com under Release Notes for Payroll – Year End
-

One of the primary purposes of this feature is to allow payroll departments to continue daily processing without wrapping up the payroll at year's end, and then having to run T4's, T4A's and Relevés 1's. Payroll departments simply run this function after the last payroll is processed for the year and continue on as usual.

***** IMPORTANT *****

****THIS FUNCTION SHOULD BE RUN ONLY ONCE****

If run a second time, the current year's data will over-write the historical data from the prior year.

Be sure to have a backup of the history files in case such an emergency should occur.

To Begin

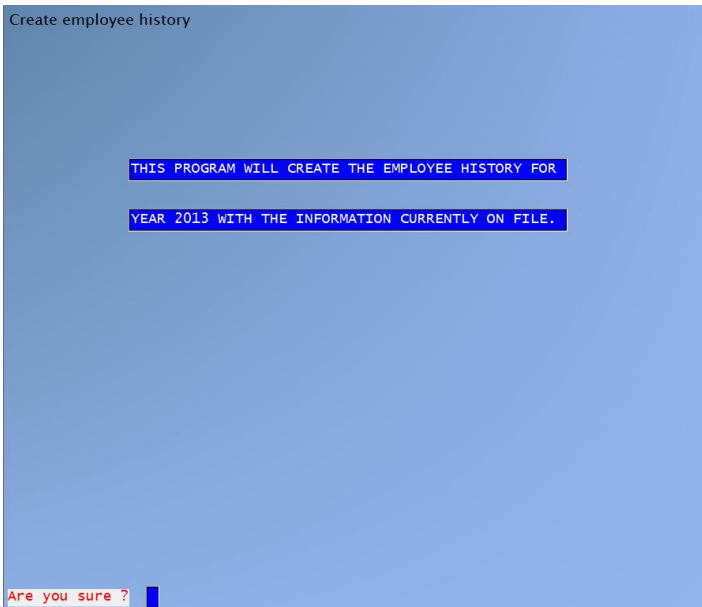
From the second page of the *Payroll* main menu select *Year end » Create employee history*.

On the screen displayed, answer **Y** if you wish to continue, otherwise answer **N**.

Go to Payroll » F2 » Year End » Create Employee History and follow the screen instructions. When complete, you will have a new sub-directory (folder) containing the pertinent 2013 payroll year files.

NEVER UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, RUN THIS FUNCTION AFTER YOU HAVE RUN THE YEAR END CLOSING, THE YEAR END CLOSING ZEROS OUT, THE T4 / T4A AND RELEVÉ ACCUMULATORS IN THE EMPLOYEE RECORDS.

IF YOU RUN THIS FUNCTION AFTER THE YEAR END CLOSING YOU WILL REPLACE THE HISTORIAL DATA WITH ZEROS.



Create employee history

THIS PROGRAM WILL CREATE THE EMPLOYEE HISTORY FOR

YEAR 2013 WITH THE INFORMATION CURRENTLY ON FILE.

Are you sure ?

To access the employee history that you just created, go to Payroll » Employee History. You will be prompted to enter a year; enter 2013. The menu underneath contains all of the 2013 payroll data.



Chapter 24 - Apply Tax Changes

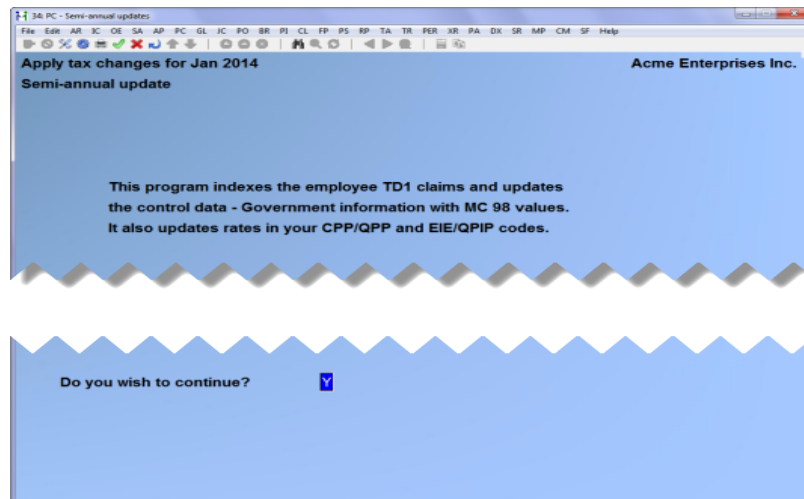
This function is run twice a year only after the installation of a January or July tax update. Basically, when this function is executed the system proceeds to update the CPP, QPP, and EI transaction records to their proper percentage and increments the governments machine calculation number to the current value (e.g. MC99).

*** IMPORTANT ***

If you are running this process as part of the year end be sure to first read over the Chapter titled *Year End Procedure*. This will provide you with an overall picture of the sequence of steps necessary for a successful year end.

To Begin

Select *Apply tax changes for ...* from the second page of the *Payroll* main menu.



You are prompted "Do you wish to run this update?". Answer » **Y** to continue or » **N** to cancel the operation.

If you answer **Y** a screen appears identifying the date of the update. If the date displayed does not correspond to the new tax update do not continue on - answer **N** at the prompt.

This usually means that the update was either not loaded at all or it was loaded incorrectly. Rerun the update and try this function again - be sure to document the steps you do rerunning the update as you may need this later should you have to contact your dealer or Samco's customer support department.

If the date at the top is correct answer **Y** at the prompt.

Once processing is completed you will be returned to the second page of the *Payroll* main menu.

The next step is to ensure that the update process was successful.

Check to see that the MC number and Tax Year are correct. Go into Setup » *Payroll Control Information*. The CPP, EIC, and QPP *Transaction codes* may also have the new percentages and minimum/maximums (if necessary).



Chapter 25 - Initialize Accumulators

This function is used completely at the operator's discretion to set employees' accumulators to zero.

Only accumulators 11 through 30 and 47 through 999 (**the user-defined accumulators**) can be reset by use of this program.

The accumulators for the tax data, 1 to 10 and 36 to 46, are set to zero using *Year-end » Year end closing*. The accumulators 31 to 35 contain the accrual data and can only be set to zero by means of transaction entry programs.

Accumulators may be set to zero at any time. Common times (depending on the use to which the accumulator has been put) are:

1. After every payroll
2. At the end of each month
3. At the end of the fiscal year
4. At the end of the calendar year

The system continues to accumulate dollars or units in each accumulator until such time as the accumulators are set back to zero by the operator.

To Begin

Select *Year end » Initialize accumulators*. A screen appears for you to enter up to 10 accumulators to be initialized (set to 0).

[?] 1. - 10. Accumulator

Enter the number(s) of the accumulator(s) to be set to zero. The accumulator name will be displayed. Press **[Enter]** after the last accumulator number if fewer than ten accumulators are to be initialized.

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to initialize the accumulator(s) selected.



Chapter 26 - Purge Reconciled Checks

This function allows you to purge (clear out) checks that have been reconciled in the *Check » Check reconciliation*. (See the Chapter titled *Check Processing* for details.) Be sure to run this function as part of your year-end procedures.

To Begin

Be sure to have a backup before running this function.

Select *Year end » Purge reconciled checks* from the *Payroll* main menu. On the screen displayed enter the following purge criteria:

1. Purge Date

Enter the cut-off check date to purge.

2. Print Report?

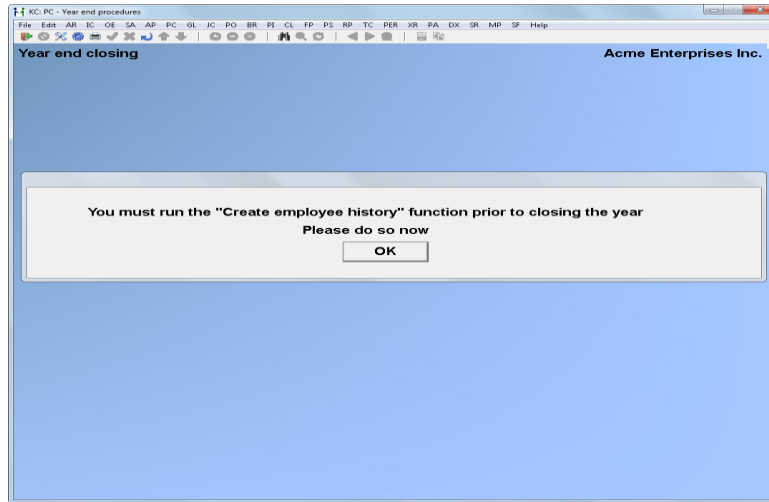
Answer **Y** if you want the optional purge report generated and you want the option of not purging after reviewing the report.

If you answered **Y** to print the report you are prompted for a printer to send the report to. Since this is not an audit report you can print it to screen for immediate review. Once the report is completed you are prompted:

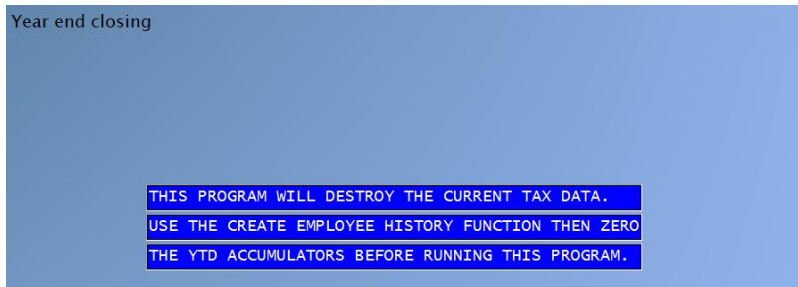
OK to Purge?

Answer **Y** to purge or **N** to end without purging.





If you have created the employee history, you will see:



Type [Y] then, [ENTER] to proceed.

The payroll year end is now complete.

Prior to your first payroll run of the New Year, please ensure that you install the CD update following the instructions specific to Payroll.

Only after that update has been done, may you proceed with the January Payroll Year Beginning Procedures.

Set pension adjustment from accumulator

As you probably know, the Pension Adjustment field in an employee record is intended to be the value of the benefits that your employee earned in a tax year under your registered pension plan(s), deferred profit-sharing plan and / or some unregistered retirement plans or arrangements.

The amount is shown in box 52 on the T4 or box 34 on the T4A.

Many of you may be using an accumulator to sum the benefits. This feature allows you to direct the system to move the value in the accumulator into the Pension Adjustment field in the employee record(s).

Usage:

Go to **PAYROLL » F2 » YEAR END PROCEDURES » SET PENSION ADJ FROM ACCUM.** When prompted, enter the number of the accumulator that contains the pension adjustment amount that is to be printed on the employees' T4 or T4A form. This feature is also available in "history", **PAYROLL » EMPLOYEE HISTORY » (Which year of T4 history?) » SET PENSION ADJ FROM ACCUM.**



Chapter 28 - Journal Entry

What It Does

This function calculates the payroll journal entry for the General Ledger system and outputs a file to the disk that can be read by the Samco General Ledger module for posting to the appropriate accounts. For customers who use Payroll but do not use Samco's General Ledger module, there is an option in the Distributions to GL reporting feature to *Mark entries as interfaced* when the report is printed.

*** WARNING ***

- **This program should not be run in the following circumstances:**
- **If there are checks which have been calculated but not approved for payment.**
- **If there are checks approved for payment but not printed**

The operator is required to enter the end of period date for accounting purposes. This date is then used by the program as a cut-off for the paid and unpaid transactions that are read by the system in order to calculate the journal entry. The system will not process any transactions which have a period end date later than the date entered in this program. Transactions not processed by the system are retained for inclusion in future journal entry calculations.

All transactions are expensed to the appropriate general ledger accounts as set up in *Setup » Transaction codes*. Any transactions that were set up with a wild-carded general ledger sub account ("****" etc.) are expensed to the departments specified at transaction entry time.

Accruals are also included in the journal entry. They are handled in the same manner as regular transactions.

Housekeeping

The *Journal* function also performs various housekeeping tasks. Including:

1. All paid transactions associated with checks that have been cleared through the *Check » Check reconciliation* function or interfaced to Bank Reconciliation will be deleted. Regular maintenance of cleared checks makes processing faster.
2. Since Record of Employment (ROE) information is maintained only for the past 52 weeks, only that information falling within that time framed is kept. All ROE data older than 52 weeks is cleared out.

For part time or casual labourers who are terminated, it is a good idea to run the *Reports » Records of employment* before running this function as there may be information deleted from 52 weeks ago which is required for EI.

To Begin

Select *Checks » Calculate journal entry*.

Calculate Journal Entry

The calculation of the payroll journal entry allows the selection of the check transactions and all other transactions separately for posting to the General Ledger using different dates. This is intended to allow the accrual of the payroll expense in one accounting period and record the payment of wages in the next. This is for pay-periods which span calendar months, or accounting periods.

The following are some notes regarding how the journal entry is created:

1. All un-journalized transactions are selected based on the later of the two dates entered on the selection screen (period end or check).
2. All **BNK** type transactions are journalized using the check date associated with that specific **BNK** transaction. Therefore, if there are several checks issued in the period, you will have multiple postings to the wages payable and cash accounts with different dates, corresponding to the different check dates.
3. All **NON-BNK** type transactions are journalized based on the following criteria:
 - a. All paid transactions are journalized using the pay period end date on that transaction.
 - b. All unpaid transactions are journalized using the period end date entered on the selection screen.
 - c. All kin-type transactions (i.e. CPE, EIE, WCB, next-deductions), are journalized as of the period end date entered on the selection screen.

1. During the *Journal » Calculate Journal Entry*, each transaction code which specifies that it is a labor burden item will add up the total earnings used to compute the burden amount. It will also determine the percentages of the total earnings which belong to the various jobs. For each job, the posting will transfer that job's percentage of the burden to Job Cost. This also applies to the accrual type benefits where the actual burden is calculated and applied to the job in Job Cost.
2. The normal process is to calculate and print a journal entry following each payroll run (especially if you remit to the government more than once per month.)

On the screen displayed, enter the following data:

1. Pay Period End Date

Enter the date of the end of the pay period.

2. Check Date

Enter the date for the last check issued to include for creating journal entries.

3. Process Monthly Benefits ?

**Answer Y to have type M (monthly benefit) transaction codes calculated at this time.
Otherwise answer N.**

If there are employees with **M** type transaction code personal choice items, their accumulators will be updated and journal entries will be created. No payroll transactions are actually generated.

***** IMPORTANT *****

If you are re-running the journal entry function and have already answered "Y" to "Process monthly benefits ?"

Do Not Answer "Y" More than Once

It will cause the recalculation of monthly benefits and consequently update the associated accumulators.

The calculation program executes without any further operator intervention.

File Error during Calculation

If you receive a file error during the calculation, some files will be left unprocessed, resulting in incorrect information on reports. Following an error during the *Calculate* option, you should recalculate so that the process can complete.

Print Journal Entry

This function prints a previously-calculated journal entry. The listing of debit and credit entries can be manually entered into your general ledger, or if you are using Samco's General Ledger, the G/L interface function can be run.

To begin this function, select *Reports » Distributions to G/L*.

From the screen displayed, enter the following report criteria:

1. Starting date #
2. Ending date #
3. Date type
4. Dists to print
5. Print detail?

The printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Purge Journal Entry

Go to the 2nd page of the Payroll menu and select *Purge Distributions to the GL*. With the cost of physical storage, there is really no need to purge data. However, if purging is required, we recommend that you do not purge data earlier than seven (7) years from the current date. The purge date cannot be less than 1 year + 1 month later than the current (i.e. today's) date.



Chapter 29 - T4 Slips

This function allows you to print T4 slips on computer forms supplied by the government or, on plain bond paper, based on the current employee data. The forms can be printed in employee code or name sequence, and for a specific range of departments and groups.

If using the pre-printed forms, the operator is required to mount the T4 forms on the printer before printing commences. A forms alignment should be printed at least once to ensure that all items are printing in the appropriate boxes on the form.

The operator may decide to start the printing at any point in the employee file. This is useful if the forms have jammed in the printer. Since this report is non-destructive, T4's can be printed more than once.

*** IMPORTANT NOTE ***

Do not use this function for the purpose of printing T4's as part of your year-end processing. For a detailed outline of year end procedures, including running T4's, refer to the Chapter titled *Year End Procedure*.

To Begin

From the second page of the *Payroll* main menu select *Year end » Print T4 slips* or go to *Employee history » Year » Print historical T4 slips* (use the latter if you've already run the create employee history). The following report criteria screen appears:

Print T4 slips

Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. In order by

2. Beginning employee

3. Ending employee

4. Beginning dept

5. Ending dept

6. Beginning group

7. Ending group

8. RCT/Business#

9. T4 form ID

10. Data Type

11. Next file number

C = Code N = Name

1. In Order By

Enter **C** to print in employee code order, or **N** by employee name.

[?] 2. Beginning Employee

[?] 3. Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to print T4 slips for.

[?] 4. Beginning Dept.

[?] 5. Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments you want to print T4 slips for.

[?] 6. Beginning Group

[?] 7. Ending Group

Enter the range of groups you want to print T4 slips for.

8. RCT/Business

Enter one of the alternate RCT/Business #'s (1 - 5) to print T4's for, press **[Enter]** for the default RCT #, or press **[F1]** for "All".

If you select "All" the following field appears:

Print T4 slips		Acme Enterprises Inc.
1. In order by	Code	
2. Beginning employee	First	
3. Ending employee	Last	
4. Beginning dept	First	
5. Ending dept	Last	
6. Beginning group	First	
7. Ending group	Last	
8. RCT/Business#	"All"	
Group by RCT/Business#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y	
9. T4 form ID		
10. Data Type		
11. Next file number		

Group by RCT/Business # ?

Answer **N** to print in employee number order only. If you answer **Y**, the T4's will be grouped first by RCT/Business # and then by employee number.

- **Note on RCT/Business #'s:** Each employee is assigned to a specific RCT/Business # (see the Chapter titled *Employee Data*). The sole purpose of which is for the generation of T4's and T4A's.

[?] 9. T4 Form ID

If paper filing you can do a "?" to locate the form required.

Enter the T4 form ID for the year you are printing T4's for. Choose either the pre-printed forms or plain bond. (See the Chapter titled **Forms** for details on forms maintenance.)

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print the T4 forms, and return to the *Payroll* main menu.

Press **[Esc]** to return to 1. *In order by* field without printing T4's.

Otherwise, the printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to print a mask for proper alignment of the T4 slip. Press **N** when the forms are aligned correctly.

T4 Summaries

The Payroll system does not directly support or fill in government supplied T4 Summaries. To access the information to fill in the report; go to » *Reports* » *Accumulator reports* to retrieve the information from accumulators 36 to 45 or use the T4 total data that prints at the end of each T4 slip run.



Chapter 30 - T4A Forms

This function allows you to print T4A slips on computer forms supplied by the government, or on plain bond paper, based on the current employee data. The forms can be printed in employee code or name sequence, and for a specific range of departments and groups.

If you are using pre-printed forms the operator is required to mount the T4A forms on the printer before printing commences. A forms alignment should be printed at least once to ensure that all items are printing in the appropriate boxes on the form.

The operator may decide to start the printing at any point in the employee file. This is useful if the forms have jammed in the printer. Since this report is non-destructive, T4A's can be printed more than once.

*** IMPORTANT NOTE ***

Do not use this function for the purpose of printing T4A's as part of your year-end processing. For a detailed outline of year end procedures, including running T4A's, refer to the Chapter titled *Year End Procedure*.

To Begin

From the second page of the *Payroll* main menu select *Year end » Print T4A slips* or go to *Employee history » Year » Print historical T4 slips* (use the latter if you've already run the rollover). The following report criteria screen appears:

Print T4A slips Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. In order by
2. Beginning employee
3. Ending employee
4. Beginning dept
5. Ending dept
6. Beginning group
7. Ending group
8. RCT/Business#
9. T4A form ID
10. Data Type
11. Next file number

= Code = Name

1. In Order By

Enter **C** to print in employee code order, or **N** by employee name.

[?] 2. Beginning Employee

[?] 3. Ending Employee

Enter the range of employees to print T4A slips for.

[?] 4. Beginning Dept.

[?] 5. Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments you want to print T4A slips for.

[?] 6. Beginning Group

[?] 7. Ending Group

Enter the range of groups you want to print T4A slips for.

8. RCT/Business

Enter one of the alternate RCT/Business #'s (1 - 5) to print T4A's for, press **[Enter]** for the default RCT #, or press **[F1]** for "All".

If you select "All" the following field appears:

Print T4A slips Acme Enterprises Inc.

1. In order by	<input type="text" value="Code"/>
2. Beginning employee	<input type="text" value="First"/>
3. Ending employee	<input type="text" value="Last"/>
4. Beginning dept	<input type="text" value="First"/>
5. Ending dept	<input type="text" value="Last"/>
6. Beginning group	<input type="text" value="First"/>
7. Ending group	<input type="text" value="Last"/>
8. RCT/Business#	<input type="text" value="All"/>
Group by RCT/Business#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9. T4A form ID	
10. Data Type	
11. Next file number	

Group by RCT/Business # ?

Answer **N** to print in employee number order only. If you answer **Y**, the T4A's will be grouped first by RCT/Business # and then by employee number.

Note on RCT/Business #'s: Each employee is assigned to a specific RCT/Business # (see the Chapter titled *Employee Data*). The sole purpose of which is for the generation of T4's and T4A's.

[?] 9. T4A Form ID

Enter the T4A form ID for the year you are printing T4A's for. Choose either the pre-printed forms or plain bond. (See the Chapter titled *Forms* for details on forms maintenance.)

At "Field number to change?" enter the number of the field(s) to be amended. If no changes are required, press **[Enter]** to accept criteria as entered, print the T4A forms, and return to the *Payroll* main menu.

Press **[Esc]** to return to *1. In order by* field without printing T4's.

Otherwise, the printer select window appears for you to choose which printer to send the document to.

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to print a mask for proper alignment of the T4A slip. Press **N** when the forms are aligned correctly.



Chapter 31 - Quebec Relevés 1

This function allows you to fill in the Relevés 1 forms as supplied by the Quebec government based on the current employee data. The forms are printed by the computer in employee code sequence.

The operator is required to mount the Relevés 1 forms on the printer before printing commences. A form alignment should be printed at least once to ensure that all items are printing in the appropriate boxes on the form.

The operator may decide to start the printing at any point in the employee file. This is useful if the forms have jammed in the printer. Since this report is non-destructive, Relevés 1's can be printed more than once.

*** IMPORTANT NOTE ***

Do not use this function for the purpose of printing Relevés 1's as part of your year-end processing. For a detailed outline of year end procedures, including printing Relevés 1's, refer to the Chapter titled *Year End Procedure*.

To Begin

From the second page of the *Payroll* main menu select *Year end » Print Relevés 1 (Quebec)* or go to *Employee history » Print historical Relevés 1 (QC)*. The following report criteria screen appears:

[?] **1. Beginning Employee**

[?] **2. Ending Employee**

Enter the range of employees to print Relevés 1 slips for.

[?] 3. Beginning Dept.

[?] 4. Ending Dept.

Enter the range of departments you want to print Relevés 1 slips for.

[?] 5. Form ID

Using the Question Mark; Enter the Relevés 1 form ID for the year you are printing Relevés 1's for.

Or F1 -For Magnetic filing.

1. Beginning employee First

2. Ending employee Last

3. Beginning dept First

4. Ending dept Last

5. Form ID Magnetic filing

6. Data type 1 Original

7. New or Copy New

8. Next file number 1

Field number to change ?

[?]6.Data Type

Select from 3 options displayed on bottom of screen

1. Beginning employee First

2. Ending employee Last

3. Beginning dept First

4. Ending dept Last

5. Form ID Magnetic filing

6. Data type

7. New or Copy

8. Next file number

1=Original 4=Amendment 6=Cancellation

→: Select from choices on bottom of screen

N - New: -Always use when doing a new Releve for the employee(s). That means new original, new amendment, or new cancellation.

S - Same: -Use if you have to redo the form (paper destroyed or file deleted) or if you are doing the other paper copy. (Releves have 2 copies 17EMP and 17OTH. Do the first one as new, then the other as "same" so it has the same number.

C - Replacement copy -Use this for paper forms where the employee lost his copy and needs a 2nd one. When the form prints, it uses the original number, but the form gets an indicating showing it's a replacement. The government needs to know there's more than one copy out there.

4. Next file number - use same explanation as for T4's.

N- Original with New numbers

S – Original with Same Numbers

C- Replacement Copy

Print Forms Alignment?

Default is **Y**. Press **[Enter]** to print a mask for proper alignment of the Releves 1 slip.

Press **N** when the forms are aligned correctly. _____



Chapter 32 - X to Export Printer

Printing reports to an export file

Reports with Excel Export Function (X)

- PC Distribution to GL
- Accumulator Report
- History, Accumulator Report
- Consolidated Check Register
- Deduction Analysis Report
- Transaction Detail Report
- Employee check report
- Receiver General report

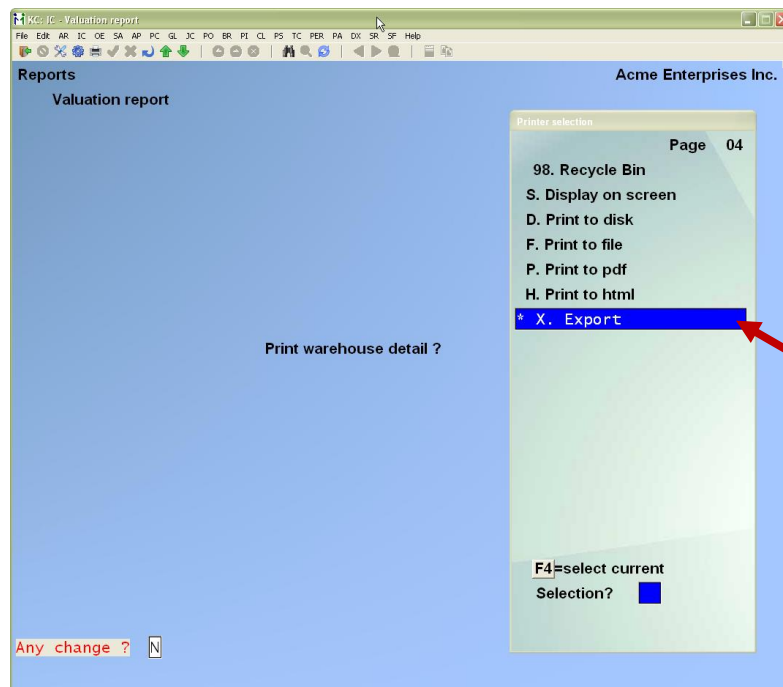
Due to popular demand, there are now a number of reports that you can print to the 'X' Export printer and we keep adding more.

In order to open reports printed to the 'X' printer, the user must have access to their local directory. If you are a Thin Client® user, you must identify the directory in **SYSTEM FUNCTIONS** » **COMPANY DATA**. The default is **C:\SSIDOCs**.

- **Each report printed to the 'X' printer is assigned a default file name. After you select the 'X' printer, a pop-up window will prompt [F1] to accept the default filename displayed or enter your own filename. Remember to assign a unique filename to each report that you wish to keep as filenames can be reused and the data over-written.**
- **Note: A report printed to disk cannot be later printed to the 'X' printer.**

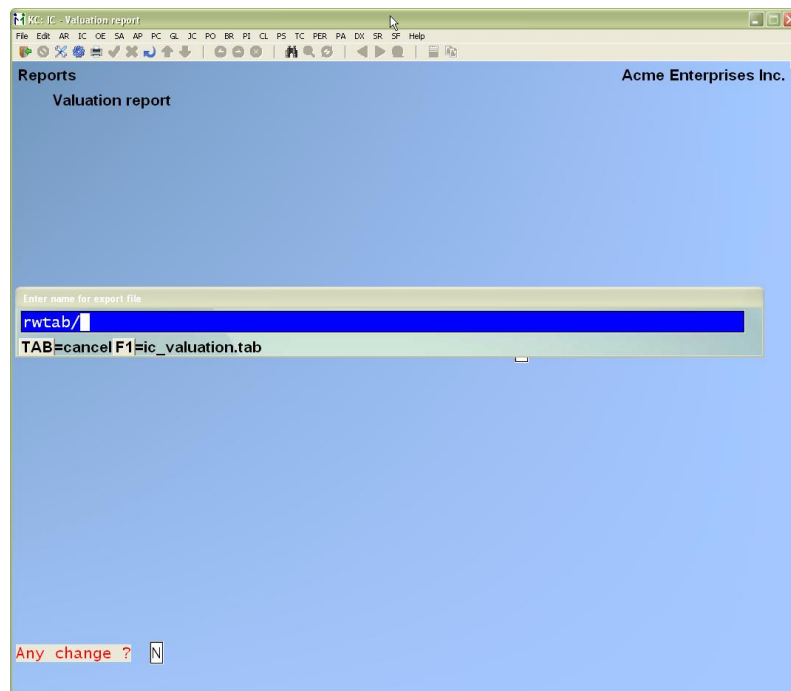
The first time that you select the 'X' Export "printer" from the pop-up Printer Selection window, the system may prompt you to identify which program should be used to open the file. The export files are designed to be opened with Excel. However, they can be opened with any software that can access tab delimited files (e.g. Windows, Thin Client®).

Please note that there may be a delay between the time the report has 'finished printing' and the time the Excel worksheet opens. This delay is dependent upon your system activity levels.



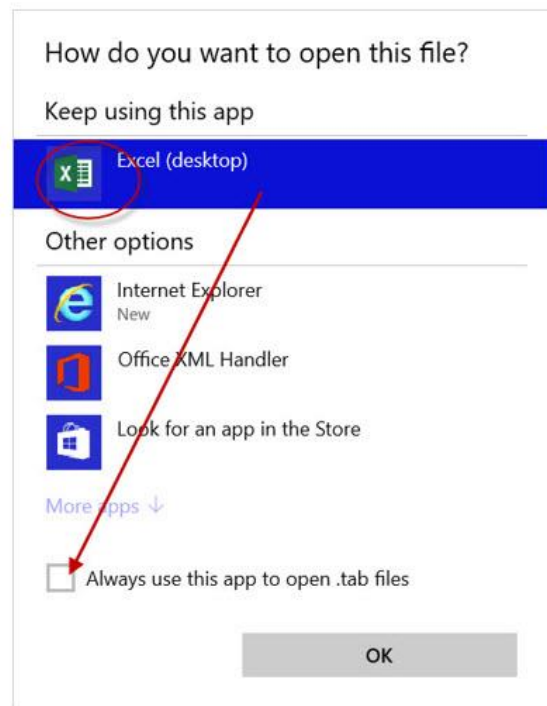
Enter the parameters for your report as you normally do.

When the Printer selection popup window is displayed, select the 'X' printer.

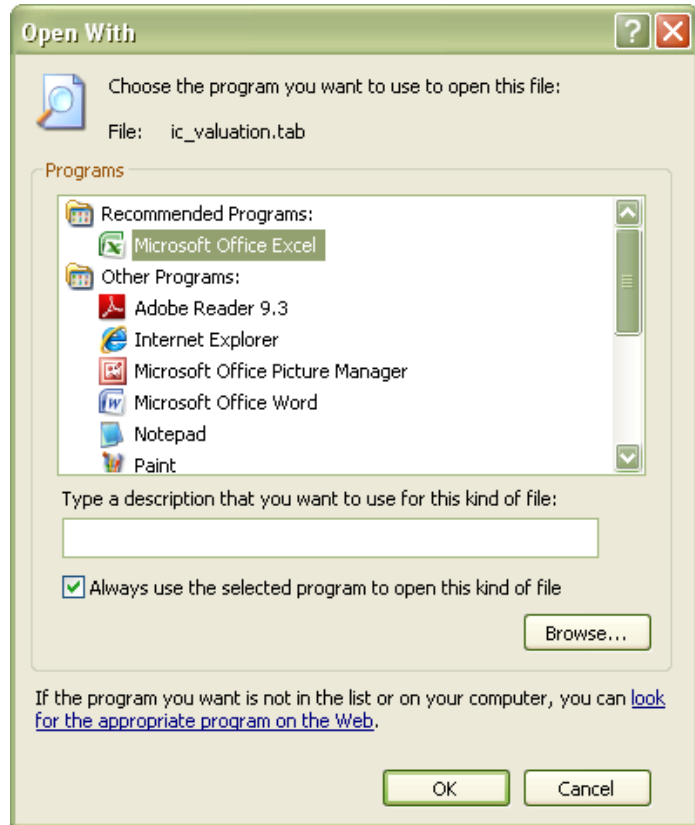


Follow the system prompts to cancel the report request or accept the default file name
OR
Type a new file name.

Windows 10
If prompted, select the program
that Windows is to use to open
your Xport File(s).



If prompted, select the program that
Windows is to use to open your
Xport file(s).



Windows or Thin Client® will open the export file using the program that you selected. The following example is from Excel 2007.

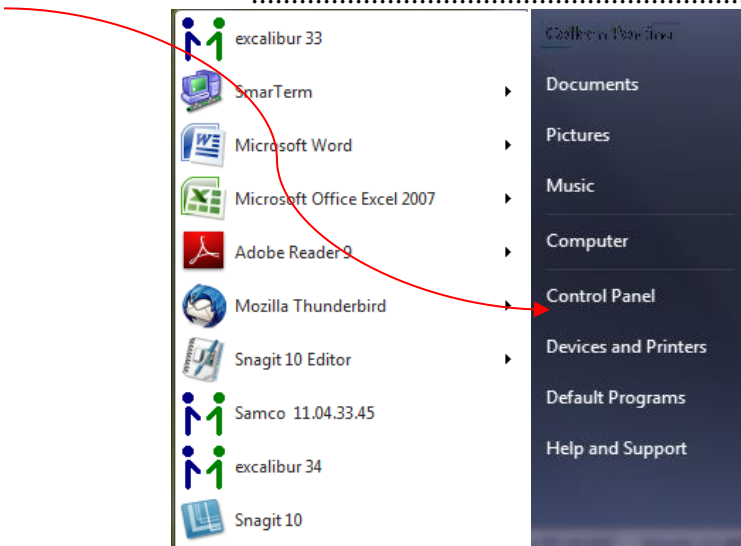
Item-no	Desc-1	Desc-2	Desc-3	Category	Sub-cat	Inv-acct#	Unit-cost	Qty-on-hd	Qty-comm	Reord-lev	BO-cod	Item-val	Stk-status	Vend-#	Price-1	Retail-val	Net-qty	Max-qty
1	Multi-currency item			TOOLS	SP	1200-000	\$11.99	2	0	0	B	\$23.98		100	\$24.00	\$48.00	2	4,937
2	Hammer, 16 Oz. Claw			TOOLS	H	1210-000	\$23.00	-11	0	0	B	(\$253.00)	O	1000	\$12.00	(\$132.00)	-11	206
3	Wrench, 3/8" Socket Set			TOOLS		1210-000	\$10.00	468	20	0	B	\$18.00		1000	\$18.00	2,025	148	
4	Saw, 2Hp 7 1/4" Circular			TOOLS		1210-000	\$0.00	206	0	0	B	\$0.00		1000	\$42.00	206	-71	
5	Chisel, 5 Pc. Set	search		TOOLS		1210-000	\$8.98	50,391	0	0	B	\$13.91		1000	\$13.91	\$0.424	73	
6	Motor, 2hp Submersible			PARTS		1210-000	\$26.50	5	0	25	B	\$132.50	R	1000	\$45.00	\$225.00	9	108
7	Gauge, Hi-pressure			TOOLS		1210-000	\$16.00	120	0	0	B	\$16.00		1000	\$16.00	124	40	
8	1" Steel bi Product of B.C.			PARTS		1210-000	\$0.08	11,761	0	0	B	\$918.89		100	\$1.00	12,101	1,343	
9	Lathe, Wood			INDEQ		1210-000	\$14.54	11	0	0	B	\$159.92		800	\$348.00	11	7	
10	Compressor, Air			INDEQ		1210-000	\$101.75	26	0	0	B	\$195.00		800	\$195.00	26	14	
11	Saw, Table 4' x 6'			TOOLS		1210-000	\$198.00	57	0	0	B	\$290.00		1000	\$290.00	57	2	
12	Oil Lubric Hi-grade Synthetic			MISC	OIL	1210-000	\$0.00	-12	0	0	B	\$0.00	O	800	\$3.25	(\$39.00)	-12	24
13	Saw, 8Hp Concrete / Wood / S			TOOLS		1210-000	\$5.00	17	0	0	B	\$65.00		1000	\$42.00	\$714.00	17	0
14	Oil, Lubricating 4L			MISC	OIL	1210-000	\$0.00	42	0	16	X	\$0.00		800	\$9.95	\$417.90	42	6
15	Motor, 2hp Submersible			PARTS		1210-000	\$0.11	1	0	25	B	\$0.11	R	1000	\$0.34	\$0.34	1	108
16	Wire, Copper, 20Ga.			PARTS		1210-000	\$0.03	2,000	0	0	B	\$60.00		100	\$1.00	177,000	0	
17	Paint, Latex Inter. White			PARTS		1210-000	\$10.65	28	0	0	B	\$298.20		800	\$18.00	\$504.00	28	14
18	Paint, Env Environm (Please ck			PARTS		1210-000	\$10.95	215	0	0	B	\$20.66		800	\$20.66	215	32	
19	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$0.55	-90,258	0	0	B	(\$90.258)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-90,258	0
20	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$0.30	-90,271	0	0	B	(\$90.271)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-90,271	0
21	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$1.50	-40,118	0	0	B	(\$40.118)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-40,118	0
22	Compone Bird House A differer			COMP		1210-000	\$1.50	-40,151	1	0	B	(\$40.151)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-40,151	55
23	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$0.50	-40,113	0	0	B	(\$40.113)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-40,113	0
24	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$1.00	-9,918	1	80	B	(\$99.18)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-9,919	170
25	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$2.10	-40,118	0	0	B	(\$40.118)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-40,118	0
26	Compone Bird House Kit #30			COMP		1210-000	\$0.28	10,495	0	0	B	\$10.495		800	\$0.00	\$0.00	10,495	0
27	Compone Bird House A differer			COMP		1210-000	\$1.50	-3	0	0	B	(\$4.50)	O	800	\$0.00	\$0.00	-3	0
28	101 Sand Paper 100G Bulk			PARTS		1210-000	\$0.01	324	0	0	B	\$2.33		800	\$1.00	\$324.00	324	76
29	300 BROCKOL : DECATHALON			COMP		1210-000	\$0.50	530	0	0	B	\$265.00		100	\$1.50	\$795.00	530	10
30	934 Regulator Pos			NAT	HELI	1210-000	\$2.00	5	0	0	B	\$10.00		800	\$0.00	\$0.00	5	0
31	1000 Component #1					1210-000	\$0.00	-14	11	0	B	\$0.00	O	800	\$1.00	(\$14.00)	-25	1
32	1001 Component #2					1210-000	\$0.00	-17	11	0	B	\$0.00	O	800	\$1.00	(\$17.00)	-28	0
33	1002 Component #3					1210-000	\$0.00	-25	31	0	B	\$0.00	O	800	\$1.00	(\$25.00)	-56	3
34	1102 Regulator Neg			NAT	HELI	1210-000	\$2.00	5	0	0	B	\$10.00		800	\$0.00	\$0.00	5	0
35	55502 Blow down valve			NAT	HELI	1210-000	\$3.00	5	0	0	B	\$15.00		800	\$0.00	\$0.00	5	0
36	19321103 TYPE E MC 2 BOLT PIL 1-3/16 SH			BEAR		1210-000	\$12.57	5	0	0	B	\$62.85		100	\$28.00	\$140.00	5	0
37	1.23E+08 Gift Card					1210-000	\$0.00	17	0	0	B	\$0.00		800	\$0.00	\$0.00	17	0
38	10-265325 GA part					1210-000	\$35.00	8	0	0	B	\$280.00		800	\$35.00	\$280.00	8	0

How to set the default for opening a SAMCO .tab file in Windows 7

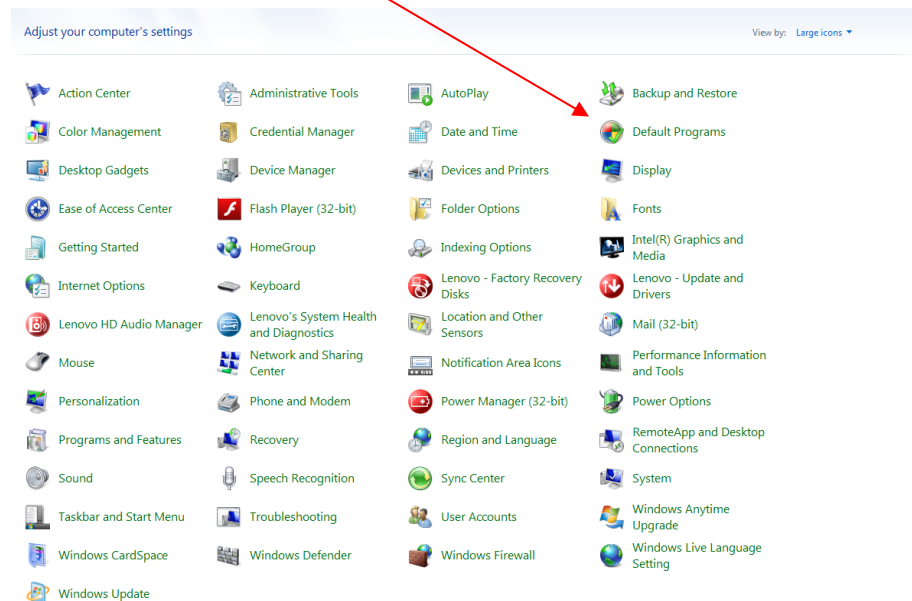


1. Begin by clicking on the *Windows* icon

2. Click on *Control Panel*



3. Click on the *Default Programs* icon



4. Click on *Associate a file type or protocol with a program*

Choose the programs that Windows uses by default



Set your default programs

Make a program the default for all file types and protocols it can open.



Associate a file type or protocol with a program

Make a file type or protocol (such as .mp3 or http://) always open in a specific program.



Change AutoPlay settings

Play CDs or other media automatically



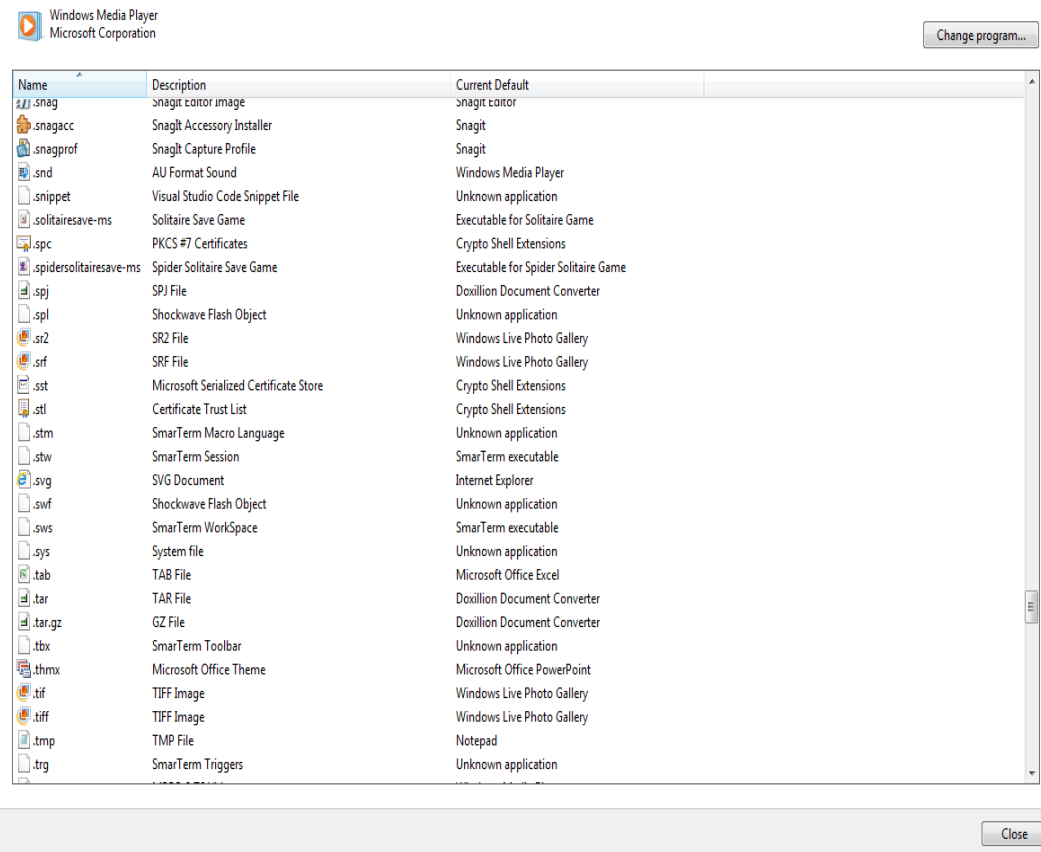
Set program access and computer defaults

Control access to certain programs and set defaults for this computer.

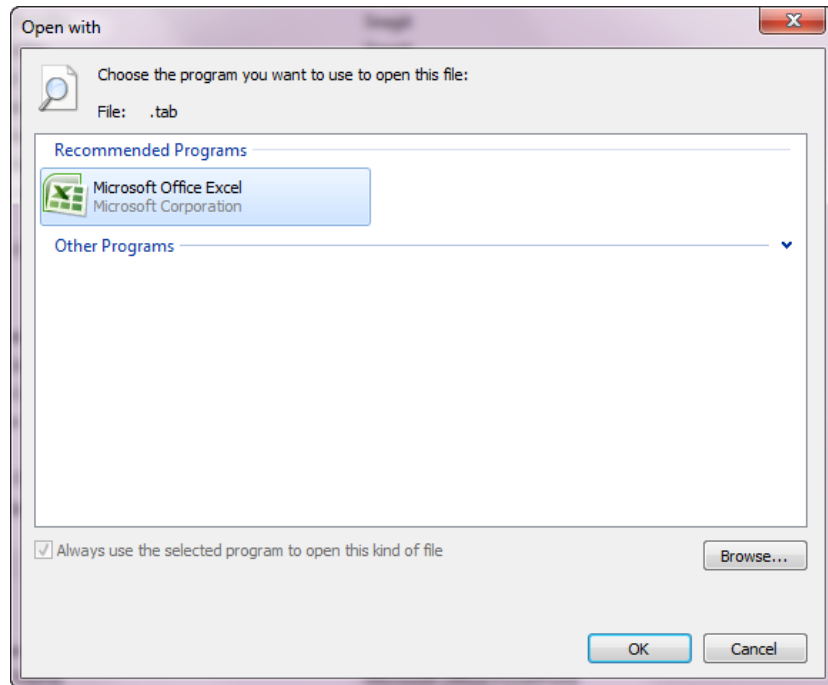
5. Drag the scroll bar until you see *.tab File*

Associate a file type or protocol with a specific program

Click on an extension to view the program that currently opens it by default. To change the default program, click Change program.



- 6 Click on the .tab line and then choose the program you want to use to open .tab files.





Chapter 33 - RPP Deductions

Company pension plan deductions may be calculated as a percentage of gross income less any deduction made for Canada/Quebec pension. The payroll system does not allow for a calculation of this type within the standard calculation methods.

To permit the use of computer-generated deductions for company pensions, a special rule has been implemented for deductions denoted as registered pension plan deductions.

The computer will always calculate the registered pension deduction per the standard calculation rules less any Canada/Quebec pension previously deducted on the check prior to this calculation. Thus, the order in which computer-generated deductions are established in the system maintenance program is very important.

Restricting our example to the two pension deductions there are two possible results depending on the sequence in which the deductions occur.

Sample Data:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Gross taxable income	\$1000
Canada/Quebec pension	1.8% of gross
Company pension	5.0% of gross

Pension deduction:

<u>Sequence</u>		<u>Deduction Amount</u>
#1	Company Pension	\$50
	Canada/Quebec pension	\$18
#2	Canada/Quebec pension	\$18

Company pension

\$32



Chapter 34 - Miscellaneous Deductions

Some deductions rely upon marital status, number of dependents or other classifications to determine the amount. Several examples are:

1. Provincial health plans
2. Company dental plans
3. Union deductions

Deductions of this type can be handled most effectively through the use of the miscellaneous deduction category. The miscellaneous deduction category can be used in the following programs:

1. Transaction processing - single transactions
2. Transaction processing - multiple transactions
3. Maintain system details - computer generated deductions
4. Check processing - handwritten checks

On the employee master, up to five miscellaneous deductions can be entered. At transaction processing time, the transaction code may be entered as MD? or IN?. The transaction processing program will search the employee master for the appropriate code and the number to replace the question mark.

Miscellaneous deduction codes may also be used in computer generated deductions and in check processing, and hand-written checks.

The steps to correct implementation of the MDC are as follows:

1. Establish a transaction code using the transaction code maintenance program for each possibility.
2. Each transaction code must consist of the same first two characters followed by a number. The transaction codes may employ sub-codes for provinces or groups, if needed.

3. For each employee, enter an MDC on the master record which corresponds to the deduction transaction code applicable to the employee.
4. When entering transaction codes which have been set up for use with the MDC, enter the first two letters of the code plus a question mark. The computer will then substitute the employee's MDC for the ? and locate the correct deduction transaction.

As an example, let us set up the deductions for a medical plan which will have the following categories:

0	Not eligible	\$ 0.
1	Single	\$15.
2	Married	\$30.
3	Married with dependants	\$38.

First, we establish three transactions in transaction code maintenance using the codes MP1, MP2, and MP3 for the amounts of 15, 30 and 38 dollars respectively. Transaction code MP0 was not set up as it has no monetary value and thus is not needed. Each employee's master record is then changed to show an MDC which reflects one of the four categories noted above.

The operator may now enter MP? when it is necessary to enter the medical plan deduction. The computer will replace the ? with the employee's MDC and find the appropriate transaction and amount. In the example any MDC other than 1, 2, or 3 will not be eligible for the deduction.

***** WARNING *****

If more than one deduction is dependent upon use of the MDC, great care must be exercised in assigning the numeric values to the transaction codes.



Chapter 35 - Calculation Methods

This appendix provides you with a listing of the calculation methods used by the *Setup » Transaction codes*.

The first table shows the formula used and the corresponding number to be included in the transaction code.

The second table is a legend of the calculation symbols and abbreviations.

Number	Formula
01	-Operator entered amount + INL
02	-(UN x R) + INL
03	-(UI x R) + INL
04	-(UG x R) + INL
05	-[(R/100) x pay period salary] + INL
06	-[(R/100) x taxable earnings] + INL
07	-[(R/100) x accumulator # ??] + INL
08	-[(R/100) x previous amount] + INL
09	-[(R/100) x WR x 1] + INL
10	-[(R/100) x WR x UN] + INL
11	-[(R/100) x WR x EI] + INL
12	-[(R/100) x WR x UG] + INL
13	-[(R/100) x (WR + INL)] x 1
14	-[(R/100) x (WR + INL)] x UN
15	-[(R/100) x (WR + INL)] x EI
16	-[(R/100) x (WR + INL)] x UG
17	-[((R/100) x WR) + INL] x 1
18	-[((R/100) x WR) + INL] x UN
19	-[((R/100) x WR) + INL] x EI
20	-[((R/100) x WR) + INL] x UG

Symbol	Description
+	-Add
x	-Multiply
R	-Rate on transaction code
EI	-EI units
UG	-Group units
UN	-Units
WR	-Wage rate
INL	-Initial value



Chapter 36 - Income Tax Calculation

One of the most frequently encountered questions about computerized payroll systems concerns the income tax calculation. The Canadian Revenue Agency advises you not to compare computer calculations with those provided in their booklets for manual payroll systems because of the differences in the manner in which they are calculated.

Should you find it necessary or advisable to compare this payroll's computer calculation with an outside source, it is not advised that you compare it to the deductions found in the Federal government publication "TABLES - Income tax deductions at source" for anything more than a ball park comparison, as these tables can be out by as much as \$20.00 per pay period, due to their incremental nature.

Any detailed comparison should be carried out by following the Federal government "Machine Computations of Income Tax Deductions, Canada Pension Plan Contributions, and Employment Insurance Premiums" (also known as the Machine Computations or MC booklet) calculations. In particular, the program follows the option 4 tax calculation process. Any comparison made on this basis should be accurate to within pennies, although a margin of error of \$5 to \$10 is considered to be acceptable (depending on pay frequency).



Chapter 37 - Personal Choice Items

Personal choice items are transactions that are unique to the individual employee because:

1. The amount is unique to each employee
2. The transaction cannot be assigned to specific groups of employees.

Typical examples include mid-month advances for salaried employees, garnishes, Canada savings bond deductions, charitable donations, company car benefits, and loan repayments. Another example would be employee benefits that are paid by the company after the employee is laid off.

- **NOTE: Up to a maximum of 999 personal choice items can be entered for any employee.**

Transaction Codes

The most common transaction calculation methods for personal choice items are:

- | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|
| 01 | -Fixed amount |
| 05 | -Percentage of pay period salary |
| 06 | -Percentage of gross taxable income |
| 07 | -Percentage of an accumulator |

If a transaction code has both the initial value and the percentage rate set to zero, the item is assumed to be a personal choice item.

The computer will examine the employee's master record to find the appropriate value whenever it encounters a transaction of this type in one of the following programs:

1. *Transaction » Multiple transactions*
2. *Check » Calculate checks*
3. *Journal*

Some examples of personal choice items include transaction codes CSB (Canada savings bonds), MMA (mid-month advance) and ADV (advance) if the code is entered on the employee's master record as such with an appropriate amount. Please note that personal choice items may be both earnings and deductions.

Fringe benefits, such as the company car (CAR) lend themselves to similar treatment.



Appendix

Initialize Files

"Initialize" means to create a new raw data file. When you initialize a data file which already exists, any information in it is completely erased, and the file is newly created.

This function allows you to initialize one or more data files. You probably won't need to initialize data files very often, if ever. But this function is included just in case.

If you suspect you have a "corrupted" (fouled up) data file, don't initialize it without first checking with your supplier and attempting other recovery actions (see the appendix titled *File Utilities* at the end of this manual for information on rebuilding corrupted data files).

*****CAUTION*****

DON'T USE THIS FUNCTION UNLESS YOU REALLY WANT TO INITIALIZE A DATA FILE. ANY DATA FILE INITIALIZED WILL HAVE ITS INFORMATION COMPLETELY ERASED.

To Begin

Log into your Samco top-level directory and type **PCINIT**.

Enter the company ID you wish to initialize Payroll data files for.

You will then see a screen similar to this:

Initialize Canadian Payroll files	Your Company Name Here
-----------------------------------	------------------------

Customized for: Samco			
Please enter yes or no for each file:			
	Init?		Init?
1. Company file	N	13. Transaction file	
2. Password file		14. Temporary file	
3. Payroll Control file		15. Time transaction file	
4. Audit file		16. Employee auxiliary file	
5. Transaction code file		17. Funds transfer file	
6. Employee file		18. ROE information file	
7. Generated Trx file		19. Employee history file	
8. Journal entry file		20. Employee history aux file	
9. Work file		21. Transaction lock file	
10. Paid Trx file		22. Process check lock file	
11. Check file		23. Form file	
12. System details file		24. Accrual transaction file	
		25. Project data file	
		26. Additional rates file	

Enter a **Y** beside each file you wish to initialize, and an **N** beside those to be left alone.

File Utilities

This function is mainly to recover corrupted files.

It will allow you to:

- "Recover" the raw data files that have become corrupted (fouled up);
- Recover disk space by rebuilding data files with purged or deleted records that are still taking up space;
- Export your raw data that may be used in data base programs. (no Headers) ;
- Restore archived data files back to their original state;
- Run a check to confirm the validity and integrity of your Payroll data;
- Upgrade data files from older versions of Pay Check Controller;
- Reverse the last and first names in the employee file;
- Purge unused employee accruals;
- Change previous EIE rates.
- Update the MC111 BPA differential that was adopted after the MC111 payroll updates were released.

Corrupted Data Files

Data file corruption does not occur very often, but you do need to be aware of it just in case one of your data files does become corrupted. This can occur for only a handful of reasons. The most common being:

1. The power to your computer gets turned off when you are using your Samco applications.
2. Your hard disk has developed a defect.

Corrupted data files can't be used reliably afterward, and any attempt to use them causes unusual error messages and you are removed from running the Samco applications.

If this occurs, or if you begin to get unusual results while using your software and suspect that there may be a corrupted data file, you should get technical support.

Your supplier or an independent professional may be able to provide this support. If not, contact Samco Software Inc.'s support department directly (there will be a fee).

Handling

Data file corruption does not mean that all of the data in the file is no longer usable. Usually, just a few of the records in the file have become corrupted.

In *File utilities*, the function *Rebuild a file* will take out the good records in the data file, place these in a temporary file, and then replace the old file with the good records. In addition to this, any deleted or purged records which are taking up disk space will also be permanently removed and the file compressed to its physical size.

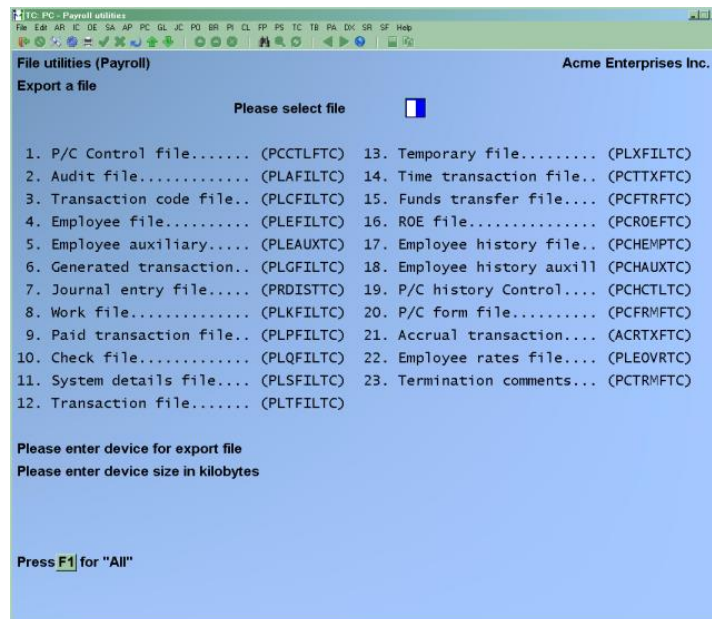
To Begin

Select *File utilities* from the second page of the Payroll main menu.

Export a File

This function is used to export raw data files from the internal format to a "flat" ASCII file. The data file(s) is read in and an output file is created in the Samco root directory with the name "xxxxxxnn.EXP". Where 'xxxxxx' is the file name, and where 'nn' is the company number the file came from. (If you are running under Unix you will also have the option of appending a drive designation to the front of the file.)

To begin, select *Export a file* from the *File utilities* sub-menu. A screen similar to the one below will appear:



Enter the following data:

Please Select File

Enter the number, from the list provided, of the file to be converted to ASCII format, **[F1]** to export "All" files, or **[F2]** to view additional files available for converting.

Please Enter Device for Converted File

Enter the drive letter of the device that the ASCII version of the data file will be written to, or **[F1]** if you either (a) do not want to append a drive letter prefix to the file name (Unix only), or (b) want the file created on your hard drive.

For Linux/UNIX Users

The drive letter entered here will be attached to the front of the file name. The letter **A** is recommended for consistency. The ASCII backup file name in the Samco root directory will read **A:xxxxxxnn.EXP**.

Alternatively, if you do not want to add a drive letter, press **[F1]** for "none".

For Windows Users

The drive letter entered here will be the drive that the ASCII backup file will be written onto. If the drive letter entered is that of a drive you will be prompted if you wish to delete all files on the drive first.

Please enter the device size in kilobytes

Enter the size of the disk the ASCII files are to be written to, or **[F1]** for unlimited.

If you enter a specific device size, once the disk is filled you will then be asked for another disk. This process will be repeated until all the data is written to the disk.

The screen will then prompt you "Any change ?". Enter **Y** and all the entries that you have made will be cleared and you will be returned to the "Please select file" prompt. Press **[Enter]** to accept the default of **N**.

- **NOTE: If you choose to convert "All" files, the screen will move immediately into displaying the file and record being backed up. It skips past the "(C) CREATE NEW CONVERTED FILE OR (A) ADD RECORDS TO EXISTING CONVERTED FILE", "STARTING FILE KEY", and "ENDING FILE KEY" prompts**

If you did not select "All" files at the "Please select file" prompt, you are prompted to enter the following:

1. Starting File Key

2. Ending File Key

Enter the starting and ending file keys for the data file selected for conversion, or press **[F1]** for "First" and "Last". Up to 37 alphanumeric characters may be entered. Unless you know the exact key for the records in the data file it is recommended that you press **[F1]**.

When you have completed all entries, the following prompt will appear:

- C** -Create new export file
- A** -Add records to existing export file

Enter **C** to create a new export file and over-write any pre-existing ASCII export for this data file or enter **A** to add the records selected for conversion to any pre-existing ASCII export file on the device specified.

After selecting which type of file to create the screen then clears and the ASCII file name is displayed along with a counter of the number of records exported.

If you had selected "All" at the "Please select file", it is assumed that you wish to create a new converted file. After the "Any change ?" prompt, the screen clears and the ASCII file name is displayed along with a counter of the number of records exported for all files.

The *Export a file* menu reappears after the file, or files, selected have been exported so that you may choose another file.

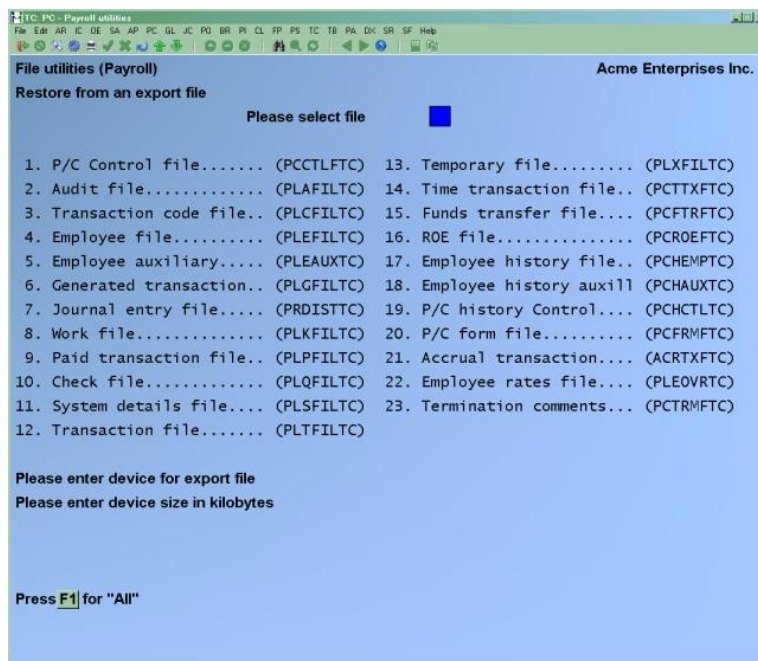
After you have completed running the convert routine, press **[Tab]** at the "Please select file" prompt. A window will appear for you to select how to print the export log.

Restore an Exported File

This function is used to restore one or more of the listed raw data files from the "flat" ASCII file format to the internal format. The exported file is read in and an output file is created in the company sub-directory with the name "**xxxxxx.DAT**". Where "**xxxxxx**" is the file name.

From the *File utilities* menu select *Restore an exported file*.

You see:



Enter the following information:

Please Select File

Enter the file number, from the list provided, of the file to be restored from an ASCII export format, or **[F1]** to restore "All" exported files.

Please Enter Device for Exported File

Enter the drive letter of the device that the ASCII version of the data file will be read from, or **[F1]** if you either (a) did not append a drive letter prefix to the file name (Unix only), or (b) the file(s) reside on your computer's default hard drive.

For Linux/UNIX Users

This is the drive letter attached to the front of the file name. For example, if the file to restore is **A:xxxxxxnn.EXP**, you would enter **A** here. If no designation is at the beginning of the file press **[F1]** for "none".

For Windows Users

The drive letter entered here will be the drive that the ASCII export file resides on.

Please enter the device size in kilobytes

Enter the size of the disk the ASCII export files are on, or **[F1]** for unlimited.

(C) Create New Data File or (A) Add Records To existing Data File

- **NOTE: If you answer C (Create new file), all of the existing data records in the original file will be destroyed, and the data records contained in the converted file will be transferred to the original file.**

If you answer **A** (Add records to file), all of the existing records in the original file will remain, and the data records contained in the converted file will be added to the original file.

The following message will display:

"This function will now initialize the data file used in production. Its contents will be fully replaced with data from the converted file. Please make sure you want to do this. Are you sure?"

Answer **Y** or **N**, as appropriate.

The file(s) will now be restored. A message will be displayed on the screen, showing the count of the records as they are restored.

When the restoration of the file or files is complete the 'Restore a converted file' menu will be displayed.

You may select another file to restore. You may continue to restore files or press **[Tab]** to print the restore log and then return to the *File Utilities* sub-menu.

A window will appear for you to select where to print the restore log. A restore log shows the file(s) restored, the number of records per file, the date and time.

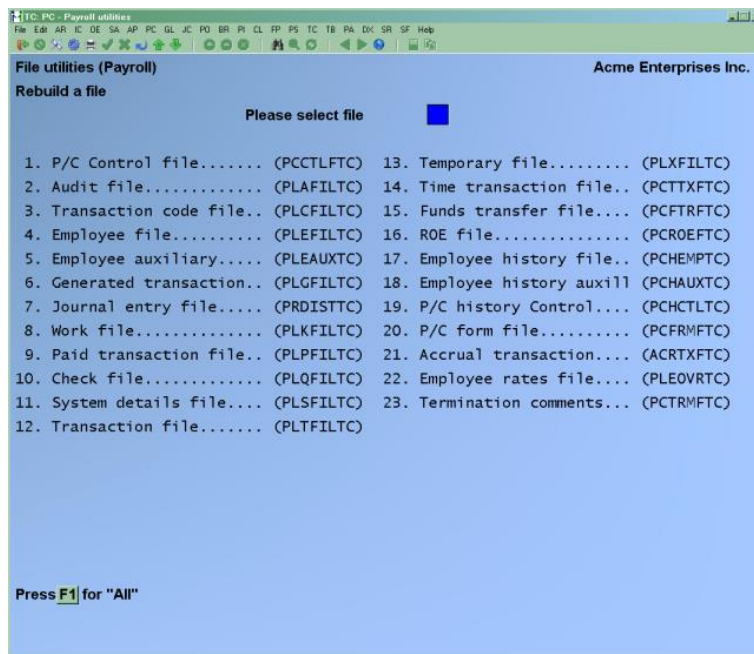
Rebuilding Data Files

Rebuilding raw data files can be used for one of two reasons:

1. A data file has become corrupted and needs to be recovered.
2. To recover disk space and clean out deleted or purged records.

The *Rebuild a file* function essentially takes the good records out of a file, removes the old file, and creates a new file with the good records.

To begin, select *Rebuild a file* from the *File utilities* menu. You then see:



Enter the following information:

Please select file

Enter the number of the file you wish to rebuild, or **[F1]** to rebuild "All" of the data files. A new screen will appear showing the status of each file as it is being rebuilt. Once completed, you are returned to the *Rebuild a file* screen.

File Relationship Check

This function checks the interrelationship of all the payroll data files and, optionally, deletes extra or unrelated information. A report of data deleted can be produced.

Do not use this function on your data files if you are in the middle of a payroll cycle as transactions may be lost. This function should only be run after all checks have been printed and posted.

To begin select *File relationship check* from the *File utilities* sub-menu. At the prompt answer **Y** to proceed with the function or **N** to cancel out. Follow the prompts on the screen as they appear.

Once completed you will be returned to the second page of the *Payroll* sub-menu.

Restore Archived Payroll Data

This function is found on the Second screen » in File Utilities.

It will allow you to restore the files archived during the check approval process.

This enables the user to go back and redo the payroll, if there have been any errors or and the transactions have to be redone. When selected, a screen similar to the following screen will appear:

Payroll data archived: 01/07/2019 14:20

Do you want to restore this data (Y/N):

Warning! All current payroll data will be erased

The data and time of the archived is displayed. Answer **Y** if you wish to proceed. Your current data files will be archived and replaced by the previously archived data.

- **Warning:** All the current payroll information is overwritten with the information from the archived payroll files. Check the archive data and time carefully before proceeding. If the incorrect payroll data was restored, DO NOT PERFORM Approve Review Checks / Print Checks

To return your data back to the same state it was prior to running the function, simply run it again.

Reverse First/Last Name

In previous versions of the Samco Canadian Payroll, the name field in the employee record was not separated between first and last name. In a prior update we attempted to parse out the field into a first and last name. During the update the operator was offered the option of how to upgrade the names (first / last or last / first). If the operator made an error in selection, they could run this utility to reverse the names.

Select *Reverse First/Last name* from the *File utilities* sub-menu. A screen is displayed with a sampling of names. Answer **Y** at the prompt displayed to reverse the names or **N** to cancel.

Purge Unused Employee Accruals

This function allows you to purge out any accruals that belong to a deleted employee. Allowing you to re-use the employee code on a new employee. Although we don't recommend doing this we have provided the means. The system will not allow a purge if the file is less than 7 years old.

Change Previous EIE Rates

Prior to February 2002, Samco's Canadian Payroll did not store the EI rate as part of the transaction in history. As such, if you went to run the Receiver General report for a prior period, and the EI rate had changed after that period, the RG report would get the EI rate from the transaction code and not the transaction itself.

This function allows you to set the EI rate on the transaction itself for generating an historical Receiver General report.

Add MC111 BPAF Difference

The CRA released a late update to the basic personal amount, incorporating a different rate for gross taxable income \$150,473 or greater. Although the basic amount previously posted was acceptable, the amount would cause a minor over calculation of taxes for most. This utility adds \$931 to the TD1 basic personal exempt amount where it is not already set to \$0. Employees that earn \$150,473 or greater should fill out the CRA TD1 worksheet and submit that to HR/Payroll.